

PAX WORLD FUNDS SERIES TRUST I

ESG MANAGERS™ ASSET ALLOCATION PORTFOLIOS

ESG MANAGERS™ AGGRESSIVE GROWTH PORTFOLIO

Class A (PAGAX) Class C (PAGCX) Institutional Class (PAGIX)

ESG MANAGERS™ GROWTH PORTFOLIO

Class A (PGPAX) Class C (PWCCX) Institutional Class (PMIIX)

ESG MANAGERS™ MODERATE PORTFOLIO

Class A (PMPAX) Class C (PWPCX) Institutional Class (PWPIX)

ESG MANAGERS™ CONSERVATIVE PORTFOLIO

Class A (PWMAX) Class C (PWMCX) Institutional Class (PWMIX)

30 Penhallow Street, Suite 400, Portsmouth, New Hampshire 03801
For Shareholder Account Information: 888-374-8920
Portsmouth, New Hampshire Office: 877-374-7678 / 603-431-8022
Website: www.esgmanagers.com

STATEMENT OF ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Dated May 1, 2011

This Statement of Additional Information is not a prospectus and should be read in conjunction with the Funds' Prospectus dated May 1, 2011, as supplemented from time to time. The audited financial statements of the Funds for the fiscal period ended December 31, 2010, and the report thereon of Ernst & Young LLP, are incorporated herein by reference to the Funds' annual report.

A copy of the Funds' Prospectus and annual and semiannual reports may be obtained, without charge, by writing to ESG Managers™ Portfolios at 30 Penhallow Street, Suite 400, Portsmouth, New Hampshire 03801, telephoning ESG Managers™ Portfolios at 877-374-7678 (toll-free), visiting the ESG Managers™ Portfolios' website at www.esgmanagers.com or visiting the SEC's website at www.sec.gov.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TRUST HISTORY	3
INVESTMENT PHILOSOPHY	3
MULTI-MANAGER APPROACH	11
INVESTMENTS AND SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS; RISK FACTORS	12
INVESTMENT RESTRICTIONS	44
DISCLOSURE OF PORTFOLIO HOLDINGS	45
MANAGEMENT OF THE FUNDS	46
OFFICERS/TRUSTEES	47
PORTFOLIO MANAGERS	53
CONTROL PERSONS AND PRINCIPAL HOLDERS OF SECURITIES	60
CODE OF ETHICS	64
PROXY VOTING GUIDELINES	64
INVESTMENT ADVISORY AND OTHER SERVICES	65
ADVISER	65
DISTRIBUTOR	67
CUSTODIAN	67
TRANSFER AND DIVIDEND DISBURSING AGENT	68
INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM	68
BROKERAGE ALLOCATION AND OTHER PRACTICES	68
CAPITAL STOCK AND OTHER SECURITIES	70
PRICING OF FUND SHARES	70
TAXATION	72
DISTRIBUTION AND SHAREHOLDER SERVICES	81
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	88
APPENDIX A – PROXY VOTING GUIDELINES	A-1

TRUST HISTORY

Pax World Funds Series Trust I (the “Trust”) is an open-end management investment company that was organized under the laws of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts on May 25, 2006 for the purpose of redomiciling Pax World Balanced Fund, Inc., Pax World Growth Fund, Inc. and Pax World High Yield Fund, Inc. as series of a Massachusetts business trust. The Trust succeeded to the registration statement of Pax World Balanced Fund, Inc., which was incorporated February 25, 1970. ESG Managers Aggressive Growth Portfolio (the “Aggressive Growth Portfolio”), ESG Managers Growth Portfolio (the “Growth Portfolio”), ESG Managers Moderate Portfolio (the “Moderate Portfolio”), and ESG Managers Conservative Portfolio (the “Conservative Portfolio”) are each a diversified series of the Trust.

INVESTMENT PHILOSOPHY

The Aggressive Growth Portfolio, the Growth Portfolio, the Moderate Portfolio and the Conservative Portfolio (collectively, the “Funds”) each pursue a sustainable investing approach. The Funds’ investment adviser, Pax World Management LLC (the “Adviser” or “Pax World”), has delegated to Morningstar Associates, LLC (“Morningstar Associates”) responsibility for recommending to the Board of Trustees of the Trust various subadvisers to which the Adviser will delegate responsibility for selecting investments for a portion of each Fund’s portfolio (each such subadviser, a “Sleeve Subadviser”). The Adviser intends that the Sleeve Subadvisers will identify appropriate investments by combining financial analysis with environmental, social and/or governance analysis. The result, the Adviser believes, is an increased level of scrutiny that helps the Funds invest in better-managed companies that are leaders in their industries, meet positive standards of corporate responsibility, and focus on the long term.

Sustainable Investing

The Funds’ Adviser and Sleeve Subadvisers apply a variety of sustainability or environmental, social and governance (ESG) criteria to the Funds. Most of the Sleeve Subadvisers who manage different strategies within the Funds are asset managers with substantial experience in the field of sustainable investing. However, each of these Sleeve Subadvisers may apply ESG criteria that differ from those applied by other Sleeve Subadvisers. The ESG criteria integrated by a particular Sleeve Subadviser into its investment approach may differ from the criteria applied by another Sleeve Subadviser, or the same criteria could be used by different Sleeve Subadvisers but weighted differently. Some Sleeve Subadvisers may have a more narrow focus on one set of ESG factors — for example, they may focus solely on environmental criteria (the “E” in ESG). By bringing this diverse group of asset managers with various ESG approaches under one roof in a series of sleeves, the Funds provide investors with exposure to a variety of ESG approaches, and a variety of asset classes, in the field of sustainable investing — or what some call “socially responsible” or “green” investing.

A small number of Sleeve Subadvisers may not ordinarily apply ESG criteria to the management of their other portfolios. These Sleeve Subadvisers have been chosen for the Funds because of their investment management experience in an asset class when, in the determination of the Adviser and Morningstar Associates, there is no comparable Sleeve Subadviser available or appropriate who has prior ESG investing experience. In the case of these “non-ESG” Sleeve Subadvisers, the Adviser intends to modify investment decision-making made by such Sleeve Subadvisers through the application of Pax World’s ESG criteria.

The Adviser

The sustainability or ESG criteria that the Adviser applies to the sleeves of the Funds it manages itself, as well as to assets or sleeves managed by so-called “non-ESG” Sleeve Subadvisers, follows what the Adviser calls a sustainable investing approach—investing in forward-thinking companies with more sustainable business models. The Adviser identifies those companies by combining rigorous financial analysis with equally rigorous environmental, social and governance analysis. The result, the Adviser believes, is an increased level of scrutiny that helps it identify better-managed companies that are leaders in their industries; that meet positive standards of corporate responsibility; and that focus on the long term.

The Adviser avoids investing in issuers that it determines are significantly involved in the manufacture of weapons or weapons-related products, manufacture tobacco products, or engage in unethical business practices.

In seeking to invest in companies with sustainable business models that meet positive standards of corporate responsibility, the Adviser seeks to invest in companies with positive corporate policies and practices in the following areas:

- Environment
- Workplace Practices and Human Rights
- Corporate Governance
- Community Impact
- Product Safety and Integrity

The Adviser's primary goal is to produce competitive returns for its investors. By integrating sustainability or ESG criteria into its investment approach, the Adviser also seeks to promote peace, protect the environment, advance global equity and foster sustainable development.

The Adviser's environmental criteria include such issues as emissions (air, water and soil), pollution prevention, recycling and waste reduction, energy and resource efficiency, use of clean and renewable energy, climate change initiatives and other policies and practices focused on promoting sustainable development.

The Adviser's workplace criteria include such issues as diversity, equal opportunity based on gender, race, religion, age, disability or sexual orientation; workplace health and safety; employee relations; vendor standards and human rights, including indigenous peoples' rights.

The Adviser's corporate governance criteria include such issues as board structure, independence and diversity, executive compensation, auditor independence, shareholder rights, disclosure, conflict of interest, bribery and corruption, transparency, disclosure of political contributions, business ethics and legal and regulatory compliance.

The Adviser's community criteria include companies' commitment to and relationships with the communities in which they do business (including their commitment to sustainable development abroad), their philanthropic activities, and in the case of financial institutions, responsible lending practices.

The Adviser's product integrity criteria include analyses of such issues as product health and safety (including public health issues associated with product abuse and addiction), animal welfare, consumer issues and emerging technology issues.

The issues highlighted above are illustrative and do not necessarily reflect the full range of sustainability or ESG criteria the Adviser may apply in analyzing a particular security for investment. The availability of information about a company, issues associated with a particular industry, changing social conditions or other circumstances may affect the manner in which the Adviser's sustainability criteria are applied in a particular situation.

Companies that the Funds invest in do not necessarily meet exemplary standards in all aspects of environmental, social and governance performance. The Adviser and Sleeve Subadvisers recognize that no company is perfect when it comes to corporate responsibility or sustainability. The Funds nonetheless endeavor to invest in companies that adhere to positive standards in these areas and deploy environmental, social and corporate governance criteria that are designed to assist them in identifying those investments. It is the Adviser's belief that well-managed companies that maintain good relations with employees, consumers, communities, and the natural environment, and that strive to improve in those areas, will in the long run better serve investors as well.

Sleeve Subadvisers with prior sustainability or ESG experience are responsible for voting shareholder proxies with respect to the holdings in the sleeves they manage, while the Adviser votes proxies for any sleeve it manages as well as sleeves managed by non-ESG Sleeve Subadvisers.

The Funds intend to vote shareholder proxies in accordance with the sustainability or ESG criteria of the Adviser or Sleeve Subadviser, as applicable; engage in dialogue with corporate management on issues of concern; initiate or support shareholder resolutions at annual stockholders meetings aimed at persuading companies to adopt higher standards of corporate transparency, accountability and social responsibility.

The Adviser supports investing in communities and promoting sustainable development in the United States and around the globe. The Funds may invest in debt instruments issued by a range of non-corporate entities, including government agencies, states and municipalities, and each Fund may invest in community development financial institutions that target underserved areas and directly support affordable housing, small businesses, community development and revitalization, health care, education and the environment. Such investments may include investments in micro-credit or micro-finance institutions that advance women's equity and sustainable development around the globe. Some of these investments may offer a rate of return below the then-prevailing market rate, or may subject the Funds to more credit risk than other types of debt instruments. In addition, some of these investments may be considered below investment grade, unrated, or illiquid, and may not be insured by the FDIC, and therefore involve a greater risk of default. The Funds nevertheless believes that such investments can often offer a greater social return through their direct impact on local communities and in fostering sustainable development, and that they therefore can be appropriate investments for the Funds.

The Adviser believes that its investors want to have a positive impact on corporate behavior and to promote environmental and social progress. The Adviser's sustainability criteria are designed to assist investors in achieving these objectives. That was the Adviser's mission when it launched the first socially responsible mutual fund in the United States in 1971, and it remains the Adviser's mission today.

In order to address changing societal and market conditions and circumstances, the Adviser may at its discretion choose to apply additional environmental, social or governance criteria or to modify the criteria outlined above, without shareholder approval.

The Adviser's primary goal is to produce competitive returns for its investors. By integrating ESG criteria—what it calls “sustainability” criteria—into its investment approach, the Adviser also seeks to promote peace, protect the environment, advance global equity, and foster sustainable development.

The Sleeve Subadvisers

Access Capital Strategies

Access Capital Strategies is part of RBC Global Asset Management (U.S.) Inc. Access Capital Strategies seeks to invest the sleeve(s) it manages in debt securities and other debt instruments that it believes have a distinct double bottom line purpose—delivering both financial and social returns. The core economic activities supported by these investments may include affordable home ownership, affordable rental housing, urban and rural economic development, small business lending and support for Community Development Financial Institutions (CDFIs).

Access Capital Strategies seeks to provide patient, long term fixed rate capital to individuals and communities in the United States. Investments by sleeve(s) it manages may include issues with final maturities of thirty years or longer.

Ariel Investments, Inc. (“Ariel Investments”)

Ariel Investments believes ethical business practices make good investment sense.

Ariel Investments seeks to avoid investing in corporations whose primary source of revenue is derived from:

- the production or sale of tobacco products or
- the manufacture of handguns.

Ariel Investments believes all of these industries are more likely to face shrinking growth prospects, draining litigation costs and legal liability that cannot be quantified.

Ariel Investments considers a company's environmental record which includes reviewing research from outside vendors that provide such services. This research typically examines various aspects of a company's environmental record, including whether it is taking positive steps toward preserving our environment, whether a company is a

defendant in any environmental cases and faces significant fines, and how the company performs relative to its peers within the respective industry on environmental issues.

Ariel Investments believes in the long run, a company that adopts environmentally sound policies is likely to face less government regulation of its business.

Ariel Investments encourages portfolio companies to have an open dialogue on:

- giving back to the community,
- a dedication to education, and
- proactive diversity practices.

Ariel Investments believes that a company that fosters community involvement among its employees should inspire community support.

Ariel Investments believes that educating people on the benefits of saving and investing promotes a stable future. Additionally, Ariel Investments believes that a company that cultivates diversity is more likely to attract and recruit the best talent and broaden its markets in profitable new directions.

ClearBridge Advisors, LLC (“ClearBridge Advisors”)

ClearBridge Advisors’ research team actively incorporates various ESG and sustainability research into its portfolio construction process. ClearBridge Advisors’ investment research includes, but is not limited to, inquiries into:

- innovative workplace policies, employee benefits and programs;
- environmental management system strength, eco-efficiency and life-cycle analysis;
- community involvement, strategic philanthropy and reputation management; and
- transparency and good governance.

In addition to the integration of ESG and sustainability research into its investment process, ClearBridge Advisors applies active issue engagement (*e.g.*, human rights, water scarcity, renewable energy, etc.) and advocacy efforts at the company level to portfolio assets.

Community Capital Management, Inc. (“Community Capital Management”)

Community Capital Management seeks to have a positive impact on the community and the environment through the financing of community, economic, and environmentally sustainable initiatives. This includes so-called “green investing” in the fixed income markets. Community Capital Management believes that as more investors look to invest in green companies, wind farms, and clean technology sectors, green *fixed income* investing is still a fairly new concept and is gaining ground. Green fixed income investing is a sub-set of green investing whereby investors utilize their fixed income portfolio towards investing in bonds that finance or support environmentally sustainable initiatives. These initiatives may include: brownfield redevelopment, energy efficient housing, green jobs, environmentally-friendly businesses, water conservation, and the use of recycled materials.

Community Capital Management actively manages green fixed income portfolios and seeks to analyze the environmental benefits of each investment as rigorously as the financial characteristics of each investment. Community Capital Management focuses exclusively on high quality bonds (investment grade or better at purchase) issued to promote community development that have an environmental impact.

Everence Capital Management

When considering an investment, Everence Capital Management analyzes the performance of the issuing company not only for its financial strengths and outlook, but also for the company’s performance on social issues. This is based on the tenet that social investing is good business. By utilizing social investing screens, Everence Capital Management believes that it can encourage corporations to be good stewards of their resources, to care for the

environment, and to create work environments that benefit both the employees and all stakeholders.

Investors should understand, however, that socially responsible investing outside the United States can be more difficult. Foreign countries have quite different laws and regulations governing the securities markets, financial and company disclosure, environment, labor, health and welfare standards and practices. Generally, there is less information available to the public about the business activities and practices of foreign companies. As a result, it is more difficult to effectively apply social investing screens abroad than it is in the United States. Accordingly, a Fund may unintentionally invest in foreign companies that may engage in a line of business or other practices that do not meet Everence Capital Management's social screens. Nevertheless, it is the goal of Everence Capital Management to avoid investment in such companies domestically, and international and foreign investments will be screened to attempt to assure that Everence Capital Management's Sleeve's investments are socially responsible based upon Everence Capital Management's principles. When Everence Capital Management becomes aware that it has invested in a company that may be engaged in an activity which is inconsistent with Everence Capital Management's principles, it may first seek to use its influence to change that activity and may eventually determine to sell its investment. Everence Capital Management is not under any strict time schedule to make a decision to sell such investments.

Everence Capital Management's stewardship investing philosophy

Stewardship investing is a philosophy of financial decision-making motivated and informed by social convictions drawn from Everence Capital Management's 500 year-old faith tradition. This approach holds in tension a responsibility for the productive use of financial resources and a deep-seated concern for the individuals, communities and environments that are impacted by our investment choices.

To carry out this task, Everence Capital Management seeks to:

- Invest in companies that best reflect a set of positive core values.
- Participate actively in corporate decision-making through shareholder advocacy and direct company dialogue, encouraging positive corporate social practices.
- Engage in community development investing that widens the door of economic opportunity by empowering disadvantaged individuals and communities through targeted investments.

Everence Capital Management's stewardship investing guidelines

The following core values have been adopted to help guide the evaluation of a company's social performance, as a part of Everence Capital Management's investment selection process. While few companies may reach these ideals in all aspects of social responsibility, the guidelines articulate the Company's highest expectations for corporate behavior.

In making investment decisions, Everence Capital Management strives to invest in companies that:

Respect the dignity and value of all people. Companies are expected to respect and support the basic human rights of all people to practice self-determination; to live free of fear, violence and intimidation; to lead healthy, well-nourished lives; and to have access to adequate shelter and sanitation. In a diverse, global society, Everence Capital Management expects that companies will respect the dignity of individuals and ethnic/cultural groups. Companies should treat all people fairly, avoiding discrimination and stereotyping, and should seek to nurture and benefit from diversity in all aspects of corporate activity. Everence Capital Management expects that companies will not attempt to benefit from the misfortunes of disadvantaged individuals or communities or from relationships with oppressive political regimes.

Build a world at peace and free from violence. Everence Capital Management believes that violence, in all its forms, hinders the growth, prosperity and freedom of humankind. It has no place in corporate structures, practice or production. Everence Capital Management desires companies to be engaged in products and services that support life — not those designed to kill, maim or injure. The expansion of the world's military establishments are not productive endeavors for humanity. Everence Capital Management seeks to avoid those companies for whom weapons production and military contracting are a focus of their energy, resources and market development.

Everence Capital Management expects companies to engage in activities that contribute to healthy and peaceful relationships between individuals, communities and nations. Everence Capital Management expects companies to value the sanctity of human life, promote alternative forms of conflict resolutions and to commit to efforts that reduce violence and aggression in world culture.

Demonstrate a concern for justice in a global society. All people deserve opportunities to participate in social and economic prosperity. Everence Capital Management expects companies to provide fair, sustainable compensation for all employees and subcontractors. Corporate efforts should extend opportunities to the disabled, the disadvantaged and marginalized communities. Company behavior should be based on standards higher than minimum legal requirements. Everence Capital Management expects products and services to be offered with honesty and without discrimination. Individuals and communities should be involved in issues and decisions that affect their lives. Everence Capital Management expects corporations to act on a basis of shared prosperity, recognizing the value and contributions of all stakeholders in creating and sustaining lasting commercial success.

Exhibit responsible management practices. Everence Capital Management expects a company to operate in an honest, trustworthy, compassionate and responsible manner. Everence Capital Management desires transparency and openness about company policies, finances and behavior.

Everence Capital Management expects companies to value and empower all employees and to take all reasonable steps to ensure their health and safety. The companies should respect workers' rights to communicate with management, organize and bargain collectively. Everence Capital Management expects companies to negotiate and communicate in good faith and deal fairly and respectfully with all stakeholders. The company should engage in responsible resource management and obey or exceed all relevant laws for environmental concerns, safety and public disclosure. Companies should employ sound practices of corporate governance, including board independence, board and executive compensation and structural integrity. It is Everence Capital Management's desire for companies to avoid unnecessary litigation and to pursue alternatives where possible. Everence Capital Management expects companies to be aggressively engaged in the marketplace, yet be respectful of their competitors and values-centered in their decision-making.

Support and involve communities. Communities — within a workforce, around company facilities or representing various ethnic, cultural or political groups — contribute directly and indirectly to the success of corporate endeavors. Everence Capital Management believes a company is responsible to contribute its people, expertise and resources to the support and development of these communities. Companies should actively, creatively and aggressively engage in corporate charitable giving. Employee volunteerism, community involvement and personal charitable giving should also be encouraged. Everence Capital Management expects communities will be included in decision-making on issues that affect them. Investments should be made that add value to local workforces, living environments and community infrastructures. Everence Capital Management expects companies to consider the impact their products and production methods have on efforts to build healthy, productive communities. To this end, Everence Capital Management will avoid companies materially engaged in alcohol and tobacco production and in the gaming industry.

Practice environmental stewardship. The natural environment is a finite resource, the inheritance of future generations and a gift from God. Everence Capital Management expects companies to respect the limits of our natural resources and to work toward environmental sustainability. Companies should “reduce, reuse and recycle,” pursue cleaner and more efficient production methods and bear a deep concern for the welfare of animals, minimizing animal testing, wherever possible. Everence Capital Management values a company's involvement in the environmental technology and services arena. Everence Capital Management expects companies to engage in honest, transparent environmental reporting, to support respected environmental principles and to publicly promote the value of the environment.

Consistent with the foregoing investment criteria for socially responsible investing, Everence Capital Management will also make certain types of community development investments. These consist of investments in local community-oriented investment programs which are intended to provide economic growth and opportunity in areas deemed suitable for investments of this type. The objective of such community development investments is to foster sustainable social and economic well-being through the use of targeted investments.

Miller/Howard Investments, Inc. (“Miller/Howard Investments”)

Miller/Howard Investments employs environmental, social and governance (ESG) and sustainability criteria in building positions. By creating a financial profile for companies that it evaluates as financially strong with high and rising income, and combining that evaluation with a social and environmental profile, Miller/Howard Investments believes that it can add an extra layer of due diligence to its investment process. Miller/Howard Investments seeks to invest in companies that they evaluate as having low business risk and that are sustainable both financially and socially. The main factors considered are a company’s balance sheet strength, management capabilities, demographics, growth prospects, governance and ethics, environmental record, workplace policies, human rights record, especially regarding international operations and the nature of their products and services. In addition to seeking to provide above market long-term returns, its equity income strategy seeks to exclude companies whose primary business is the production of alcohol, tobacco, firearms and gambling equipment, as well as companies that egregiously pollute the environment. Companies whose sales of such products are ancillary, such as restaurants, hotels, convenience stores, or other similar entities are not automatically excluded.

Miller Howard Investments actively engages companies to file sustainability reports. Companies that are deemed to be proactive in pollution prevention and have implemented clean energy initiatives to reduce greenhouse gas emissions are favored. In general, Miller Howard Investments’ equity income portfolio will seek to avoid investing in companies involved in nuclear power production. However, there may be circumstances when a company involved in nuclear power or a company that holds a non-operating minority interest in a nuclear generating plant may be held on a transitional basis.

In Miller/Howard Investments’ view, all companies, through their business activities, can be analyzed with ESG criteria, resulting in a profile that can be compared to others with regard to their corporate citizenship. The three pillars of sustainable or socially responsible investing (SRI) are widely known as screening, community investing and shareholder activism. With this in mind, Miller/Howard Investments’ social research involves a comprehensive process that uses exclusion and inclusion screens, case-by-case analysis, and assertion of basic principles of fairness and environmental stewardship. A company must pass its social evaluation and/or be considered best-in-class by its team of analysts in order to be eligible for investment. Miller/Howard Investments views this extra layer of due diligence as a risk control measure. In addition, Miller/Howard Investments participates in shareholder activism through the proxy voting process, regularly publishes a shareholder advocacy newsletter, and supports organizations or managers filing shareholder resolutions whenever pertinent to its portfolio holdings and policies.

Neuberger Berman Management, LLC (“Neuberger Berman Management”)

Neuberger Berman Management employs a research-driven and valuation-sensitive approach to stock selection. Neuberger Berman Management seeks to identify stocks in well-positioned businesses that they believe are undervalued in the market. Neuberger Berman Management looks for solid balance sheets, strong management teams with a track record of success, good cash flow, the prospect for above average earnings growth, and other valuation-related factors. Among companies that meet these criteria, Neuberger Berman Management looks for those that it believes show leadership in three areas:

- environmental concerns
- diversity in the work force
- progressive employment and workplace practices, and community relations.

Neuberger Berman Management typically also looks at a company’s record in public health and the nature of its products. Neuberger Berman Management judges firms on their corporate citizenship overall, considering their accomplishments as well as their goals. While these judgments are inevitably subjective in some respects, Neuberger Berman Management endeavors to avoid investing in companies that derive revenue from gambling or the production of alcohol, tobacco, weapons, or nuclear power. Neuberger Berman Management also endeavors to avoid investing in any company that derives its total revenue primarily from non-consumer sales to the military.

Neuberger Berman Management follows a disciplined selling strategy and may sell a stock when it reaches a target price, when the company’s business fails to perform as expected, or when other opportunities appear more attractive.

Parnassus Investments

Parnassus Investments is an independent and employee-owned investment adviser based in San Francisco, CA. The firm seeks to invest in good businesses that have sustainable competitive advantages, increasingly relevant products or services, quality management teams and ethical business practices. Parnassus Investments believes the most attractive opportunities for investments arise when companies with good business fundamentals become temporarily undervalued. The firm's goal is to provide value to investors by generating attractive risk adjusted returns over the long term. The firm was founded in 1984, and currently manages five fundamental, domestic, core equity strategies with a value bias across multiple market capitalizations, and one intermediate government/credit fixed-income strategy.

Parnassus Investments follows a responsible investment approach to understand the full impact of a company. It also seeks to avoid investing in companies with significant revenue from alcohol, tobacco, gambling, weapons or nuclear power.

The firm seeks to invest in companies with positive performance on ESG criteria. The ESG factors Parnassus Investments evaluates include:

- Corporate governance and business ethics
- Employee benefits and corporate culture
- Stakeholder relations
- Product, customers and the supply chain
- Environmental impact

ESG research at Parnassus Investments is dynamic, proprietary, and benchmarked against third-party sources. All members of the investment team consider ESG factors, and two team members exclusively cover ESG factors. ESG analysis is integral to the review process that each company undergoes as a new investment opportunity. In addition, Parnassus Investments reviews the ESG factors of its portfolio companies periodically throughout the year.

Portfolio 21 Investments

Portfolio 21 Investments concentrates its investments in companies that have made a commitment to environmental sustainability and have demonstrated this commitment through their business strategies, practices and investments. Portfolio 21 Investments believes the essence of environmental sustainability is the acknowledgment of the limits of nature and society's dependence on nature. Portfolio 21 Investments' investment perspective recognizes the fundamental challenge we face: meeting human needs without undermining nature's ability to support our economy in the future. Portfolio 21 Investments believes that some of these companies are changing the landscape of their industry or are forcing others in their industry to catch up, that others have product lines that are ecologically superior to their competition and that still others are developing vitally needed technologies that will provide cleaner energy sources for the future.

Portfolio 21 Investments generally seeks to select companies for consideration that display some or all of the following qualities:

- Corporate leadership that has made an explicit commitment to sustainable practices and has allocated significant resources to achieve these goals;
- Earnings improvements that are derived from the efficient use and reuse of resources;
- Ecologically superior product lines;
- Investments in renewable energy;
- Innovative transportation and distribution strategies; and/or
- Fair and efficient use of resources with respect to meeting human needs.

Portfolio 21 Investments' sleeve focuses on individual companies that meet Portfolio 21 Investments' environmental sustainability criteria. Portfolio 21 Investments then considers the company's standing relative to its competition in such areas as the ecological impact of its products and services, investments in sustainable technologies and processes, resource efficiency, waste and pollution intensity and environmental management. Companies that

Portfolio 21 Investments determines to meet these criteria are investigated further through a review of their financial and environmental statements, third-party research and personal contact with company representatives.

In addition to the environmental sustainability criteria, a company selected for Portfolio 21 Investments' Sleeve must exhibit certain financial characteristics that Portfolio 21 Investments believes indicate positive prospects for long-term earnings growth. These may include some or all of the following:

- Rising trends in revenues and earnings;
- A sound balance sheet;
- Increasing profit margins; and/or
- Evolving product lines.

All companies are reviewed on a periodic basis to confirm their continued commitment to sustainability. Portfolio 21 Investments endeavors to sell a security within a reasonable period of time after it is determined that one or both of the following has occurred:

- The company no longer meets Portfolio 21 Investments' environmental sustainability criteria; and/or
- The company no longer meets minimum financial standards.

MULTI-MANAGER APPROACH

The Funds use multiple Sleeve Subadvisers to seek to achieve their investment objectives and each Sleeve Subadviser seeks to invest the assets of its sleeves in securities consistent with the parameters established by Morningstar Associates for those sleeves. The potential risks and returns of each Fund vary with the degree to which the Adviser and the Sleeve Subadvisers cause the Fund to invest in particular market segments and/or asset classes. Due to the multi-manager approach employed by the Funds, certain of the Funds' investments may be more likely to be subject to one or more special tax rules (including, but not limited to, wash sale, constructive sale, short sale, and straddle rules) that may affect the timing, character and/or amount of a Fund's distributions to shareholders. See "Taxation" below for more information about the tax consequences of specific Fund investment practices and investments.

Morningstar Associates allocates portions of the Funds' assets (referred to as "sleeves") to several Sleeve Subadvisers who then manage their respective sleeves of the assets under the general supervision of the Adviser and Morningstar Associates. It is currently expected that the Adviser will manage one or more sleeves of the Funds' assets itself. Morningstar Associates may adjust the relative proportions of assets managed by each Sleeve Subadviser from time to time.

The Funds' "multi-manager" approach is designed to reduce the management risk inherent in individual security selection and to achieve lower volatility by combining the skills of Sleeve Subadvisers, when appropriate, with complementary investment approaches. The Funds will generally select one or more Sleeve Subadvisers to manage each distinct segment of a market based upon Morningstar Associates' evaluations of each Sleeve Subadviser's expertise and performance in investing in the particular market segment. When a Sleeve Subadviser has been appointed, the Adviser will monitor the Sleeve Subadviser for adherence to each Fund's specific investment objectives, policies and strategies.

Allocation of assets among Sleeve Subadvisers is based on such things as prudent diversification principles, general market outlooks (both domestic and global), historical performance, global markets' current valuations, and other economic factors. The Adviser and Morningstar Associates may periodically adjust asset allocations to favor those Sleeve Subadvisers that the Adviser and Morningstar Associates believe will provide the most favorable outlook for achieving a Fund's investment objective. As a result, it is not possible to predict the extent to which any Fund's assets will be invested by a particular Sleeve Subadviser at any time and one or more Sleeve Subadvisers may not be managing any assets for a particular Fund at any given time. The Funds' asset allocations may be changed at any time without notice to shareholders and without shareholder approval.

INVESTMENTS AND SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS; RISK FACTORS

In addition to the principal investment strategies and the principal risks of the Funds described in the Prospectus, the Adviser and the Sleeve Subadvisers may employ other investment practices and the Funds may be subject to additional risks which are described below. The Funds will generally utilize the investment practices described below in varying degrees. As such, certain strategy-related risks may be greater for one Fund than another Fund and certain strategies and/or risks described below may not apply to particular Funds. Unless a strategy or policy described below is specifically prohibited by the investment restrictions listed in the Prospectus, under “Investment Restrictions” in this Statement of Additional Information, or by applicable law or regulation, the Funds may engage in each of the practices described below. However, no Fund is required to engage in any particular transaction or purchase any particular type of securities or investment even if to do so might benefit such Fund. Unless otherwise stated herein, all investment policies of the Funds may be changed by the Board of Trustees of the Trust without shareholder approval. In addition, each Fund may be subject to restrictions on its ability to utilize certain investments or investment techniques. These additional restrictions may be changed with the consent of the Board of Trustees but without approval by or notice to shareholders.

Bank Obligations

Bank obligations in which the Funds may invest include certificates of deposit, bankers’ acceptances and fixed time deposits. Certificates of deposit are negotiable certificates that are issued against funds deposited in a commercial bank for a definite period of time and that earn a specified return. Bankers’ acceptances are negotiable drafts or bills of exchange, generally drawn by an importer or exporter to pay for specific merchandise, which are “accepted” by a bank, meaning, in effect, that the bank unconditionally agrees to pay the face value of the instrument on maturity.

Fixed time deposits are bank obligations payable at a stated maturity date and bearing interest at a fixed rate. Fixed time deposits may be withdrawn on demand by the investor, but may be subject to early withdrawal penalties which vary depending upon market conditions and the remaining maturity of the obligation. There are generally no contractual restrictions on the right to transfer a beneficial interest in a fixed time deposit to a third party, although there is no market for such deposits. Each Fund also may hold funds on deposit with its custodian bank in an interest-bearing account for temporary purposes.

The Funds may invest in U.S. dollar-denominated obligations of foreign banks and in foreign bank obligations denominated in foreign currencies (of both developed and “emerging market” countries). Obligations of foreign banks involve certain risks associated with investing in foreign securities described under “Foreign (Non-U.S.) Securities” below, including the possibilities that their liquidity could be impaired because of future political and economic developments, that their obligations may be less marketable than comparable obligations of U.S. banks, that a foreign jurisdiction might impose withholding taxes on interest income payable on those obligations, that foreign deposits may be seized or nationalized, that foreign governmental restrictions such as exchange controls may be adopted which might adversely affect the payment of principal and interest on those obligations and that the selection of those obligations may be more difficult because there may be less publicly available information concerning foreign banks or the accounting, auditing and financial reporting standards, practices and requirements applicable to foreign banks may differ from those applicable to U.S. banks. Foreign banks generally are not subject to examination by any U.S. Government agency or instrumentality.

Borrowing

Each Fund may borrow money only to the extent described under “Investment Restrictions” below. Such a practice will result in leveraging of a Fund’s assets and may force a Fund to liquidate portfolio positions when it may not be advantageous to do so.

Under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the “1940 Act”), a Fund generally is not permitted to engage in borrowings unless immediately after a borrowing the value of the Fund’s total assets (including the borrowing) less liabilities (other than the borrowing) is at least 300% of the principal amount of such borrowing (*i.e.*, such principal amount may not exceed 33 1/3% of the Fund’s total assets less all liabilities and indebtedness). If the value of a Fund’s assets falls below 300% of the principal amount of its outstanding borrowings, it will reduce its outstanding borrowings to the extent necessary to achieve such 300% coverage within three (3) business days

after the day on which such value falls below 300% of such principal amount. In addition to borrowing for temporary purposes, a Fund may enter into reverse repurchase agreements, which are discussed in greater detail below under “Reverse Repurchase Agreements.” Reverse repurchase agreements will be subject to the Funds’ limitations on borrowings as specified under “Investment Restrictions” below.

Collateralized Debt Obligations

Collateralized debt obligations (“CDOs”) include collateralized bond obligations (“CBOs”), collateralized loan obligations (“CLOs”) and other similarly structured securities. CBOs and CLOs are types of asset-backed securities. A CBO is a trust which is backed by a diversified pool of high risk, below investment grade debt securities. A CLO is a trust typically collateralized by a pool of loans, which may include, among others, domestic and foreign senior secured loans, senior unsecured loans, and subordinate corporate loans, including loans that may be rated below investment grade or equivalent unrated loans. CDOs may charge management fees and administrative expenses.

For both CBOs and CLOs, the cash flows from the trust are split into two or more portions, called tranches, varying in risk and yield. The riskiest portion is the “equity” tranche which bears the bulk of defaults from the bonds or loans in the trust and serves to protect the other, more senior tranches from default in all but the most severe circumstances. Since it is partially protected from defaults, a senior tranche from a CBO trust or CLO trust typically has higher ratings and lower yields than their underlying securities, and can be rated investment grade. Despite the protection from the equity tranche, CBO or CLO tranches can experience substantial losses due to actual defaults, increased sensitivity to defaults due to collateral default and disappearance of protecting tranches, market anticipation of defaults, as well as aversion to CBO or CLO securities as a class.

The risks of an investment in a CDO depend largely on the type of the collateral securities and the class of the CDO in which a Fund invests. Normally, CBOs, CLOs and other CDOs are privately offered and sold, and thus, are not registered under the securities laws. As a result, investments in CDOs may be characterized by the Funds as illiquid securities. However, an active dealer market may exist for CDOs allowing a CDO to qualify for Rule 144A transactions. In addition to the normal risks associated with debt securities discussed elsewhere in this Statement of Additional Information and the Funds’ Prospectus (e.g., interest rate risk and default risk), CDOs carry additional risks including, but not limited to: (i) the possibility that distributions from collateral securities will not be adequate to make interest or other payments; (ii) the quality of the collateral may decline in value or default; (iii) the Funds may invest in CDOs that are subordinate to other classes; and (iv) the complex structure of the security may not be fully understood at the time of investment and may produce disputes with the issuer or unexpected investment results.

Commercial Paper

Commercial paper represents short-term unsecured promissory notes issued in bearer form by corporations such as banks or bank holding companies and finance companies. Each Fund may invest in commercial paper of any credit quality consistent with such Fund’s investment objectives and policies, including unrated commercial paper for which Pax World Management LLC (the “Adviser”) has made a credit quality assessment.

Convertible Securities and Synthetic Convertible Securities

Convertible securities are bonds, debentures, notes, preferred stocks or other securities that may be converted or exchanged (by the holder or by the issuer) into shares of the underlying common stock (or cash or securities of equivalent value) at a stated exchange ratio or predetermined price (the “conversion price”). A convertible security is designed to provide current income and also the potential for capital appreciation through the conversion feature, which enables the holder to benefit from increases in the market price of the underlying common stock. A convertible security may be called for redemption or conversion by the issuer after a particular date and under certain circumstances (including a specified price) established upon issue. If a convertible security held by a Fund is called for redemption or conversion, such Fund could be required to tender it for redemption, convert it into the underlying common stock, or sell it to a third party, which may have an adverse effect on such Fund’s ability to achieve its investment objectives. Convertible securities have general characteristics similar to both debt and equity securities.

A convertible security generally entitles the holder to receive interest paid or accrued until the convertible security matures or is redeemed, converted or exchanged. Convertible securities rank senior to common stock in a corporation's capital structure and, therefore, generally entail less risk than the corporation's common stock, although the extent to which such risk is reduced depends in large measure upon the degree to which the convertible security sells above its value as a debt obligation. Before conversion, convertible securities have characteristics similar to non-convertible debt obligations and are designed to provide for a stable stream of income with generally higher yields than common stocks. However, there can be no assurance of current income because the issuers of the convertible securities may default on their obligations. Convertible securities are subordinate in rank to any senior debt obligations of the issuer, and, therefore, an issuer's convertible securities entail more risk than its debt obligations. Moreover, convertible securities are often rated below investment grade or not rated because they fall below debt obligations and just above common equity in order of preference or priority on an issuer's balance sheet.

Convertible securities generally offer lower interest or dividend yields than non-convertible debt securities of similar credit quality because of the potential for capital appreciation. The common stock underlying convertible securities may be issued by a different entity than the issuer of the convertible securities.

The value of convertible securities is influenced by both the yield of non-convertible securities of comparable issuers and by the value of the underlying common stock. The value of a convertible security viewed without regard to its conversion feature (*i.e.*, strictly on the basis of its yield) is sometimes referred to as its "investment value." The investment value of the convertible security typically will fluctuate based on the credit quality of the issuer and will fluctuate inversely with changes in prevailing interest rates. However, at the same time, the convertible security will be influenced by its "conversion value," which is the market value of the underlying common stock that would be obtained if the convertible security were converted. Conversion value fluctuates directly with the price of the underlying common stock, and will therefore be subject to risks relating to the activities of the issuer and/or general market and economic conditions. Depending upon the relationship of the conversion price to the market value of the underlying security, a convertible security may trade more like an equity security than a debt instrument.

If, because of a low price of the common stock, the conversion value is substantially below the investment value of the convertible security, the price of the convertible security is governed principally by its investment value. Generally, if the conversion value of a convertible security increases to a point that approximates or exceeds its investment value, the value of the security will be principally influenced by its conversion value. A convertible security will sell at a premium over its conversion value to the extent investors place value on the right to acquire the underlying common stock while holding an income-producing security.

To the extent consistent with its other investment policies, each Fund may also create a "synthetic" convertible security by combining separate securities that possess the two principal characteristics of a traditional convertible security, *i.e.*, an income-producing security ("income-producing element") and the right to acquire an equity security ("convertible element"). The income-producing element is achieved by investing in non-convertible, income-producing securities such as bonds, preferred stocks and money market instruments. The convertible element is achieved by investing in warrants or options to buy common stock at a certain exercise price, or options on a stock index. Unlike a traditional convertible security, which is a single security having a unitary market value, a synthetic convertible comprises two or more separate securities, each with its own market value. Therefore, the "market value" of a synthetic convertible security is the sum of the values of its income-producing element and its convertible element. For this reason, the values of a synthetic convertible security and a traditional convertible security may respond differently to market fluctuations.

A holder of a synthetic convertible security faces the risk of a decline in the price of the security or the level of the index or security involved in the convertible element, causing a decline in the value of the call option or warrant purchased to create the synthetic convertible security. Should the price of the stock fall below the exercise price and remain there throughout the exercise period, the entire amount paid for the call option or warrant would be lost. Because a synthetic convertible security includes the income-producing element as well, the holder of a synthetic convertible security also faces the risk that interest rates will rise, causing a decline in the value of the income-producing element.

The Funds may also purchase synthetic convertible securities created by other parties, including convertible structured notes. Convertible structured notes are income-producing debentures linked to equity, and are typically issued by investment banks. Convertible structured notes have the attributes of a convertible security; however, the investment bank that issued the convertible note, rather than the issuer of the underlying common stock into which the note is convertible, assumes the credit risk associated with the investment.

Corporate Bonds

Bonds are fixed or variable rate debt obligations, including bills, notes, debentures, money market instruments and similar instruments and securities. Bonds generally are used by corporations and other issuers to borrow money from investors. The issuer pays the investor a fixed or variable rate of interest and normally must repay the amount borrowed on or before maturity. Certain bonds are “perpetual” in that they have no maturity date. The investment return of corporate bonds reflects interest earnings and changes in the market value of the security. The market value of a corporate bond may be expected to rise and fall inversely with interest rates generally. There also exists the risk that the issuers of the securities may not be able to meet their obligations on interest or principal payments at the time called for by the instrument.

Credit Default Swaps

As the seller in a credit default swap contract, a Fund would be required to pay the par (or other agreed-upon) value of a referenced debt obligation to the counterparty in the event of a default by a third party, such as a U.S. or foreign issuer, on the debt obligation. In return, the Fund would receive from the counterparty a periodic stream of payments over the term of the contract, provided that no event of default had occurred. If no default had occurred, the Fund would keep the stream of payments and would have no payment obligations. As the seller, a Fund effectively would add leverage to its portfolio because, in addition to its total net assets, the Fund would be subject to investment exposure on the notional amount of the swap.

As the purchaser in a credit default swap contract, a Fund would function as the counterparty referenced in the preceding paragraph. This would involve the risk that the investment may expire worthless and would generate income only in the event of an actual default by the issuer of the underlying obligation (as opposed to a credit downgrade or other indication of financial instability). It also would involve credit risk (*i.e.*, the risk that the seller may fail to satisfy its payment obligations to the Fund in the event of a default).

The Fund will segregate assets in the form of cash and/or cash equivalents in an amount equal to the aggregate market value of the credit default swaps of which it is the seller, marked to market on a daily basis.

Credit-Linked Trust Certificates

Credit-linked trust certificates are investments in a limited purpose trust or other vehicle formed under state law which, in turn, invests in a basket of derivative instruments, such as credit default swaps, interest rate swaps and other securities, in order to provide exposure to the high yield or another debt securities market.

Like an investment in a bond, investments in credit-linked trust certificates represent the right to receive periodic income payments (in the form of distributions) and payment of principal at the end of the term of the certificate. However, these payments are conditioned on the trust’s receipt of payments from, and the trust’s potential obligations to, the counterparties to the derivative instruments and other securities in which the trust invests. The Funds’ investments in these instruments are indirectly subject to the risks associated with derivative instruments, including, among others, credit risk, default or similar event risk, counterparty risk, interest rate risk, leverage risk, liquidity risk and management risk. It is expected that the trusts that issue credit-linked trust certificates will constitute “private” investment companies, exempt from registration under the 1940 Act. Therefore, the certificates will be subject to the risks described under “Other Investment Companies” herein, and will not be subject to applicable investment limitations and other regulation imposed by the 1940 Act (although the Funds will remain subject to such limitations and regulation). Although the trusts are typically private investment companies, they generally are not actively managed. It also is expected that the certificates will be exempt from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “1933 Act”). Accordingly, there may be no established trading market for the certificates and they may constitute illiquid investments.

Delayed Funding Loans and Revolving Credit Facilities

Delayed funding loans and revolving credit facilities are borrowing arrangements in which the lender agrees to make loans up to a maximum amount upon demand by the borrower during a specified term. A revolving credit facility differs from a delayed funding loan in that as the borrower repays the loan, an amount equal to the repayment may be borrowed again during the term of the revolving credit facility. Delayed funding loans and revolving credit facilities usually provide for floating or variable rates of interest. These commitments may have the effect of requiring a Fund to increase its investment in a company at a time when it might not otherwise be desirable to do so (including a time when the company's financial condition makes it unlikely that such amounts will be repaid). To the extent that the Fund is committed to advance additional funds, it will at all times segregate liquid assets in an amount sufficient to meet such commitments.

Delayed funding loans and revolving credit facilities may be subject to restrictions on transfer, and only limited opportunities may exist to resell such instruments. As a result, a Fund may be unable to sell such investments at an opportune time or may have to resell them at less than fair market value. For a further discussion of the risks involved in investing in loan participations and other forms of direct indebtedness see “—Loan Participations and Assignments.” Participation interests in revolving credit facilities will be subject to the limitations discussed in “—Loan Participations and Assignments.”

Derivative Instruments

Subject to the limitations described under “Investment Restrictions” below, each Fund may purchase and sell (write) both put options and call options on securities, swap agreements, and securities indexes, and enter into interest rate and index futures contracts and purchase and sell options on such futures contracts (“futures options”) to add leverage to its portfolio, for hedging purposes and as part of its overall investment strategy. Each Fund also may enter into swap agreements with respect to interest rates, currencies, securities indexes and other assets and measures of risk or return.

The value of some derivative instruments in which Funds may invest may be particularly sensitive to changes in prevailing interest rates, and, like the other investments of the Funds, the ability of the Funds to successfully utilize these instruments may depend in part upon the Adviser's ability to forecast interest rates and other economic factors correctly. If the Adviser incorrectly forecasts such factors and has taken positions in derivative instruments contrary to prevailing market trends, the Fund could lose money.

The Funds might not employ any of the strategies described above, and no assurance can be given that any strategy used will succeed. If the Adviser incorrectly forecasts interest rates, market values or other economic factors in utilizing a derivatives strategy for a Fund, the Fund might have been in a better position if it had not entered into the transaction at all. Also, suitable derivative transactions may not be available in all circumstances. The use of these strategies involves certain special risks, including a possible imperfect correlation, or even no correlation, between price movements of derivative instruments and price movements of related investments. While some strategies involving derivative instruments can reduce the risk of loss, they also can reduce the opportunity for gain or even result in losses by offsetting favorable price movements in related investments or otherwise, due to the possible inability of a Fund to purchase or sell a portfolio security at a time that otherwise would be favorable or the possible need to sell a portfolio security at a disadvantageous time because a Fund is required to maintain asset coverage or offsetting positions in connection with transactions in derivative instruments, and the possible inability of a Fund to close out or to liquidate its derivatives positions. Income earned by a Fund from many (but not all) derivative strategies will be treated as capital gain and, if not offset by net realized capital loss, will be distributed to shareholders in taxable distributions. More generally, a Fund's use of derivatives can affect the amount, timing, and/or character of distributions to shareholders and therefore may increase the amount of taxes payable by shareholders.

Options on Securities, Swap Agreements and Indexes. Each Fund may purchase and sell both put and call options on securities, swap agreements or indexes in standardized contracts traded on domestic or other securities exchanges, boards of trade, or similar entities, or quoted on NASDAQ or on an over-the-counter market, and

agreements, sometimes called cash puts, which may accompany the purchase of a new issue of debt obligations from a dealer.

An option on a security (or an index) is a contract that gives the holder of the option, in return for a premium, the right to buy from (in the case of a call) or sell to (in the case of a put) the writer of the option the security underlying the option (or the cash value of the index) at a specified exercise price at any time during the term of the option (in the case of “American style” options) or at the expiration of the option (in the case of “European style” options). The writer of an option on a security has the obligation upon exercise of the option to deliver the underlying security upon payment of the exercise price or to pay the exercise price upon delivery of the underlying security. Upon exercise, the writer of an option on an index is obligated to pay the difference between the cash value of the index and the exercise price multiplied by the specified multiplier for the index option. (An index is designed to reflect features of a particular securities market, a specific group of financial instruments or securities or certain economic indicators.)

Each Fund will write call options and put options only if they are “covered.” In the case of a call option on a debt obligation or other security, the option is “covered” if the Fund owns the security underlying the call or has an absolute and immediate right to acquire that security without additional cash consideration upon conversion or exchange of other securities held by the Fund. For a call option on an index, the option is covered if the Fund maintains with its custodian liquid assets in an amount equal to the contract value of the index. A call option is also covered if the Fund holds a call on the same security or index as the call written when the exercise price of the call held is (i) equal to or less than the exercise price of the call written, or (ii) greater than the exercise price of the call written, provided the difference is maintained by the Fund in segregated liquid assets. A put option on a security or an index is “covered” if the Fund segregates liquid assets equal to the exercise price. A put option also is covered if the Fund holds a put on the same security or index as the put written when the exercise price of the put held is (i) equal to or greater than the exercise price of the put written, or (ii) less than the exercise price of the put written, provided the difference is maintained by the Fund in segregated liquid assets.

If an option written by a Fund expires unexercised, the Fund realizes a capital gain equal to the premium received at the time the option was written. If an option purchased by a Fund expires unexercised, the Fund realizes a capital loss equal to the premium paid. Prior to the earlier of exercise or expiration, an option may be closed out by an offsetting purchase or sale of an option of the same series (type, exchange, underlying security or index, exercise price and expiration). There can be no assurance, however, that a closing purchase or sale transaction can be effected when a Fund so desires. A Fund may sell put or call options it has previously purchased, which could result in a net gain or loss depending on whether the amount realized on the sale is more or less than the premium and other transaction costs paid on the put or call option sold. The principal factors affecting the market value of a put or a call option include, but are not limited to, supply and demand, interest rates, the current market price of the underlying security or index in relation to the exercise price of the option, the volatility of the underlying security or index and the time remaining until the expiration date.

The premium paid for a put or call option purchased by the Fund is an asset of the Fund. The premium received for an option written by a Fund is recorded as a deferred credit. The value of an option purchased or written is marked to market daily and is valued at the settlement price on the exchange on which it is traded or, if not traded on an exchange or if no settlement price is available, at the mean between the last reported bid price and the last reported asked price.

Each Fund may write covered straddles consisting of a combination of a call and a put written on the same underlying security. A straddle will be covered when sufficient assets are deposited to meet the Fund’s immediate obligations.

A Fund may use the same liquid assets to cover both the call and put options if the exercise price of the call and put are the same, or if the exercise price of the call is higher than that of the put. In such cases, the Fund also will segregate liquid assets equivalent to the amount, if any, by which the put is “in the money.”

Risks Associated with Options on Securities and Indexes. There are several risks associated with transactions in options on securities and on indexes. For example, there are significant differences between the securities and options markets that could result in an imperfect correlation between these markets, causing a given transaction not

to achieve its objectives. A decision as to whether, when and how to use options involves the exercise of skill and judgment, and even a well-conceived transaction may be unsuccessful to some degree because of market behavior or unexpected events.

During the option period, the covered call writer has, in return for the premium on the option, given up the opportunity to profit from a price increase in the underlying security or index above the exercise price, but, as long as its obligation as a writer continues, has retained the risk of loss should the price of the underlying security or index decline. The writer of an “American-style” option has no control over the time when it may be required to fulfill its obligation as a writer of the option. Once an option writer has received an exercise notice, it cannot effect a closing purchase transaction in order to terminate its obligation under the option and must deliver the underlying security at the exercise price. If a put or call option purchased by a Fund is not sold when it has remaining value, and if the market price of the underlying security or index remains equal to or greater than the exercise price (in the case of a put), or remains less than or equal to the exercise price (in the case of a call), the Fund will lose its entire investment in the option. Also, if a put or call option on a particular security or index is purchased to hedge against price movements in a related security or index, the price of the put or call option may move more or less than the price of the related security or index.

There can be no assurance that a liquid market will exist when a Fund seeks to close out an option position. If a Fund were unable to close out an option that it had purchased on a security or index, it would have to exercise the option in order to realize any profit or the option might expire worthless. If a Fund were unable to close out a covered call option that it had written on a security, it would not be able to sell the underlying security unless the option expired without exercise. As the writer of a covered call option, a Fund forgoes, during the option’s life, the opportunity to profit from increases in the market value of the security or index position covering the call option above the sum of the premium and the exercise price of the call.

If trading were suspended in an option purchased by a Fund, the Fund would not be able to close out the option. If restrictions on exercise were imposed, a Fund might be unable to exercise an option it has purchased. Except to the extent that a call option on an index written by a Fund is covered by an option on the same index purchased by the Fund, movements in the index may result in a loss to the Fund; however, such losses may be mitigated by changes in the value of the Fund’s securities during the period the option was outstanding.

Foreign Currency Options. Each Fund may buy or sell put and call options on foreign currencies for investment purposes or as a hedge against changes in the value of the U.S. dollar (or another currency) in relation to a foreign currency in which the Fund’s securities may be denominated. Each Fund that may buy or sell put and call options may buy or sell such options on foreign currencies either on exchanges or in the over-the-counter market. A put option on a foreign currency gives the purchaser of the option the right to sell a foreign currency at the exercise price at expiration or until the option expires. A call option on a foreign currency gives the purchaser of the option the right to purchase the currency at the exercise price at expiration or until the option expires. Currency options traded on U.S. or other exchanges may be subject to position limits which may limit the ability of a Fund to reduce foreign currency risk using such options.

Futures Contracts and Options on Futures Contracts. Each Fund may use interest rate, foreign currency, index and other futures contracts. Each Fund also may use options on futures contracts (“futures options”). A futures contract provides for the future sale by one party and purchase by another party of a specified quantity of the security or other financial instrument at a specified price and time. A futures contract on an index is an agreement pursuant to which two parties agree to take or make delivery of an amount of cash equal to the difference between the value of the index at the close of the last trading day of the contract and the price at which the index contract originally was written. Although the value of an index might be a function of the value of certain specified securities, physical delivery of these securities is not always made. A public market exists in futures contracts covering a number of indexes, as well as financial instruments, including, without limitation: U.S. Treasury bonds; U.S. Treasury notes; Government National Mortgage Association (“GNMA”) Certificates; three-month U.S. Treasury bills; 90-day commercial paper; bank certificates of deposit; Eurodollar certificates of deposit; the Australian dollar; the Canadian dollar; the British pound; the Japanese yen; the Swiss franc; the Mexican peso; and certain multinational currencies, such as the Euro. It is expected that other futures contracts will be developed and traded in the future.

Each Fund may purchase and write call and put futures options. Futures options possess many of the same characteristics as options on securities and indexes (discussed above). A futures option gives the holder the right, in return for the premium paid, to assume a long position (call) or short position (put) in a futures contract at a specified exercise price upon expiration of, or at any time during the period of, the option. Upon exercise of a call option, the holder acquires a long position in the futures contract and the writer is assigned the opposite short position. In the case of a put option, the opposite is true.

Each Fund is operated by a person who has claimed an exclusion from the definition of the term “commodity pool operator” under the Commodity Exchange Act (the “CEA”), and, therefore, such person is not subject to registration or regulation as a pool operator under that CEA.

When a purchase or sale of a futures contract is made by a Fund, the Fund is required to deposit with its futures commission merchant a specified amount of liquid assets (“initial margin”). The margin required for a futures contract is set by the exchange on which the contract is traded and may be modified during the term of the contract. The initial margin is in the nature of a performance bond or good faith deposit on the futures contract that is returned to the Fund upon termination of the contract, assuming all contractual obligations have been satisfied. Each Fund expects to earn taxable interest income on its initial margin deposits. A futures contract held by a Fund is valued daily at the official settlement price of the exchange on which it is traded. Each day the Fund pays or receives cash, called “variation margin,” equal to the daily change in value of the futures contract. This process is known as “marking to market.” Variation margin does not represent a borrowing or loan by the Fund but is instead a settlement between the Fund and the broker of the amount one would owe the other if the futures contract expired. In computing daily net asset value, each Fund will mark to market its open futures positions.

Each Fund also is required to deposit and to maintain margin with respect to put and call options on futures contracts written by it. Such margin deposits will vary depending on the nature of the underlying futures contract (and the related initial margin requirements), the current market value of the option and other futures positions held by the Fund.

Although some futures contracts call for making or taking delivery of the underlying securities, generally these obligations are closed out prior to delivery by offsetting purchases or sales of matching futures contracts (involving the same exchange, underlying security or index and delivery month). If an offsetting purchase price is less than the original sale price, a Fund realizes a capital gain, or if it is more, the Fund realizes a capital loss. Conversely, if an offsetting sale price is more than the original purchase price, a Fund realizes a capital gain, or if it is less, the Fund realizes a capital loss. The transaction costs also must be included in these calculations.

Each Fund may write covered straddles consisting of a call and a put written on the same underlying futures contract. A straddle will be covered when sufficient assets are deposited to meet the Fund’s immediate obligations. Each Fund may use the same liquid assets to cover both the call and put options if the exercise price of the call and put are the same, or if the exercise price of the call is higher than that of the put. In such cases, each Fund also will segregate liquid assets equivalent to the amount, if any, by which the put is “in the money.”

Limitations on Use of Futures and Futures Options. When purchasing a futures contract, each Fund will maintain with its futures commission merchant a margin account with a value equal to the market value of the futures contract (marked to market on a daily basis). Alternatively, the Fund may “cover” its position by purchasing a put option on the same futures contract with a strike price as high as or higher than the price of the contract held by the Fund.

When selling a futures contract, each Fund will maintain with its futures commission merchant a margin account with a value equal to the market value of the instruments underlying the contract (marked to market on a daily basis). Alternatively, the Fund may “cover” its position by owning the instruments underlying the contract (or, in the case of an index futures contract, a portfolio with a volatility substantially similar to that of the index on which the futures contract is based), or by holding a call option permitting the Fund to purchase the same futures contract at a price no higher than the price of the contract written by the Fund.

When selling a call option on a futures contract, each Fund will maintain with its futures commission merchant a margin account with a value equal the total market value of the futures contract underlying the call option (marked to market on a daily basis). Alternatively, the Fund may “cover” its position by entering into a long position in the

same futures contract at a price no higher than the strike price of the call option, by owning the instruments underlying the futures contract, or by holding a separate call option permitting the Fund to purchase the same futures contract at a price not higher than the strike price of the call option sold by the Fund.

When selling a put option on a futures contract, each Fund will maintain with its futures commission merchant a margin account with a value equal the purchase price of the futures contract (marked to market on a daily basis). Alternatively, the Fund may “cover” the position either by entering into a short position in the same futures contract, or by owning a separate put option permitting it to sell the same futures contract so long as the strike price of the purchased put option is the same as or higher than the strike price of the put option sold by the Fund.

The requirements for qualification as a regulated investment company (“RIC”) under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”), and other tax considerations also may limit the extent to which a Fund may enter into futures, futures options or forward contracts.

Risks Associated with Futures and Futures Options. There are several risks associated with the use of futures contracts and futures options. A purchase or sale of a futures contract may result in losses in excess of the amount invested in the futures contract. There can be no guarantee that there will be a correlation between price movements in the futures contracts or futures options and in the securities or index positions covering them. In addition, there are significant differences between the securities and indexes and futures markets that could result in an imperfect correlation between the markets. The degree of imperfection of correlation depends on circumstances such as variations in speculative market demand for futures and futures options on securities or indexes, including technical influences in futures trading and futures options, and differences between the financial instruments held by a Fund and the instruments underlying the standard contracts available for trading in such respects as interest rate levels, maturities and creditworthiness of issuers. A decision as to whether, when and how to employ futures contracts and futures options involves the exercise of skill and judgment, and even well-conceived uses may be unsuccessful to some degree because of market behavior or unexpected interest rate trends.

Futures exchanges may limit the amount of fluctuation permitted in certain futures contract prices during a single trading day. The daily limit establishes the maximum amount that the price of a futures contract may vary either up or down from the previous day’s settlement price at the end of the current trading session. Once the daily limit has been reached in a futures contract subject to the limit, no more trades may be made on that day at a price beyond that limit. The daily limit governs only price movements during a particular trading day and therefore does not limit potential losses because the limit may work to prevent the liquidation of unfavorable positions. For example, futures prices have occasionally moved to the daily limit for several consecutive trading days with little or no trading, thereby preventing prompt liquidation of positions and subjecting some holders of futures contracts to substantial losses.

There can be no assurance that a liquid market will exist at a time when a Fund seeks to close out a futures contract or a futures option position, and the Fund would remain obligated to meet margin requirements until the position is closed. In addition, many of the contracts discussed above are relatively new instruments without a significant trading history. As a result, there can be no assurance that an active secondary market will develop or continue to exist.

Additional Risks of Options on Securities or Indexes, Futures Contracts, Options on Futures Contracts and Forward Currency Exchange Contracts and Options Thereon. Options on securities or indexes, futures contracts, options on futures contracts, and options on currencies may be traded on foreign exchanges. Such transactions may not be regulated as effectively as similar transactions in the United States, may not involve a clearing mechanism and related guarantees, and are subject to the risk of governmental actions affecting trading in, or the prices of, foreign securities. Some foreign exchanges may be principal markets so that no common clearing facility exists and a trader may look only to the broker for performance of the contract. The value of such positions also could be adversely affected by (i) other complex foreign political, legal and economic factors, (ii) lesser availability than in the United States of data on which to make trading decisions, (iii) delays in a Fund’s ability to act upon economic events occurring in foreign markets during non-business hours in the United States, (iv) the imposition of different exercise and settlement terms and procedures and margin requirements than in the United States and (v) lesser trading volume. In addition, unless a Fund hedges against fluctuations in the exchange rate between the U.S. dollar and the currencies in which trading is done on foreign exchanges, any profits that the Fund might realize in trading could be

eliminated by adverse changes in the exchange rate, or the Fund could incur losses as a result of those changes. A Fund's use of certain of these instruments may cause the Fund to realize higher amounts of short-term capital gains (generally taxed to shareholders at ordinary income tax rates when distributed by the Fund to shareholders) than if the Fund had not used such instruments. See also "Foreign Currency Transactions" below for special tax considerations related to foreign currency-related derivatives.

Swap Agreements. Each Fund may enter into swap agreements with respect to interest rates, currencies, indexes of securities and other assets or measures of risk or return. Each Fund also may enter into options on swap agreements ("swaptions"). These transactions are entered into in an attempt to obtain a particular return when it is considered desirable to do so, possibly at a lower cost to the Fund than if the Fund had invested directly in an instrument that yielded that desired return. Swap agreements are two-party contracts entered into primarily by institutional investors for periods ranging from a few weeks to more than one year. Swap agreements are individually negotiated and structured to include exposure to a variety of types of investments or market factors. In a standard "swap" transaction, two parties agree to exchange the returns (or differentials in rates of return) earned or realized on particular predetermined investments or instruments, which may be adjusted for an interest factor. The gross returns to be exchanged or "swapped" between the parties generally are calculated with respect to a "notional amount," *i.e.*, the return on or increase in value of a particular dollar amount invested at a particular interest rate or in a "basket" of securities representing a particular index.

Forms of swap agreements include interest rate caps, under which, in return for a premium, one party agrees to make payments to the other to the extent that interest rates exceed a specified rate, or "cap;" interest rate floors, under which, in return for a premium, one party agrees to make payments to the other to the extent that interest rates fall below a specified rate, or "floor;" and interest rate collars, under which a party sells a cap and purchases a floor or vice versa in an attempt to protect itself against interest rate movements exceeding given minimum or maximum levels.

A swaption is a contract that gives a counterparty the right (but not the obligation) to enter into a new swap agreement or to shorten, extend, cancel or otherwise modify an existing swap agreement, at some designated future time on specified terms. Each Fund may write (sell) and purchase put and call options. Depending on the terms of the particular option agreement, a Fund will generally incur a greater degree of risk when it writes a swaption than it will incur when it purchases a swaption. When a Fund purchases a swaption, it risks losing only the amount of the premium it has paid should it decide to let the option expire unexercised. However when a Fund writes a swaption, upon exercise of the option the Fund will become obligated according to the terms of the underlying agreement. Most swap agreements entered into by a Fund would calculate the obligations of the parties to the agreement on a "net basis." Consequently, the Fund's current obligations (or rights) under a swap agreement generally will be equal only to the net amount to be paid or received under the agreement based on the relative values of the positions held by each party to the agreement (the "net amount"). A Fund's current obligations under a swap agreement will be accrued daily (offset against any amounts owed to the Fund) and any accrued but unpaid net amounts owed to a swap counterparty will be covered through the segregation of assets determined to be liquid by the Adviser in accordance with procedures established by the Board of Trustees. Obligations under swap agreements so covered will not be construed to be "senior securities" for purposes of the Fund's investment restriction concerning senior securities.

Whether a Fund's use of swap agreements or swaptions will be successful in furthering its investment objectives will depend on the Adviser's ability to predict correctly whether certain types of investments are likely to produce greater returns than other investments. Because they are two-party contracts and because they may have terms of greater than seven days, swap agreements may be considered to be illiquid. Moreover, a Fund bears the risk of loss of the amount expected to be received under a swap agreement in the event of the default or bankruptcy of a swap agreement counterparty. The swaps market is a relatively new market and is largely unregulated. It is possible that developments in the swaps market, including potential government regulation, could adversely affect a Fund's ability to terminate existing swap agreements or to realize amounts to be received under such agreements.

Certain swap agreements are exempt from most provisions of the CEA and therefore are not regulated as futures or commodity option transactions under the CEA.

The requirements for qualification as a RIC under the Code and other tax considerations may limit the extent to which a Fund may enter into swap transactions.

Certain Interest Rate Transactions. As described above, each Fund may enter into interest rate swaps and caps. Interest rate swaps involve a Fund's agreement with the swap counterparty to pay a fixed rate payment in exchange for the counterparty paying the Fund a variable rate payment that may be structured so as to approximate the Fund's variable rate payment obligation on any variable rate borrowing. The payment obligation would be based on the notional amount of the swap. Each Fund may use an interest rate cap, which would require the Fund to pay a premium to the cap counterparty and would entitle the Fund, to the extent that a specified variable rate index exceeds a predetermined fixed rate, to receive from the counterparty payment of the difference based on the notional amount.

Emerging Market Securities

An issuer is considered to be economically tied to an emerging market country if its securities are principally traded on the country's securities markets, or the issuer is organized or principally operates in the country, derives a majority of its income from its operations within the country, or has a majority of its assets located in the country. The risks of investing in foreign securities are particularly high when securities of issuers based in or denominated in currencies of emerging market countries are involved. Investing in emerging market countries involves certain risks not typically associated with investing in U.S. securities, and imposes risks greater than, or in addition to, risks of investing in developed foreign countries. These risks include: greater risks of nationalization or expropriation of assets or confiscatory taxation; currency devaluations and other currency exchange rate fluctuations; greater social, economic and political uncertainty and instability (including the risk of war); more substantial government involvement in the economy; less government supervision and regulation of the securities markets and participants in those markets; controls on foreign investment and limitations on repatriation of invested capital and on a Fund's ability to exchange local currencies for U.S. dollars; unavailability of currency hedging techniques in certain emerging market countries; the fact that companies in emerging market countries may be smaller, less seasoned and newly organized companies; the difference in, or lack of, auditing and financial reporting standards, which may result in unavailability of material information about issuers; the risk that it may be more difficult to obtain and/or enforce a judgment in a court outside the United States; and greater price volatility, substantially less liquidity and significantly smaller market capitalization of securities markets. In addition, a number of emerging market countries restrict, to various degrees, foreign investment in securities, and high rates of inflation and rapid fluctuations in inflation rates have had, and may continue to have, negative effects on the economies and securities markets of certain emerging market countries. Also, any change in the leadership or politics of emerging market countries, or the countries that exercise a significant influence over those countries, may halt the expansion of or reverse the liberalization of foreign investment policies now occurring and adversely affect existing investment opportunities.

Equity Securities

To the extent a Fund has substantial exposure to equity securities, historical trends would indicate that the Fund's portfolio and investment returns will be subject at times, and over time, to higher levels of volatility and market and issuer-specific risk than if it invested exclusively in debt securities. An adverse event, such as an unfavorable earnings report, may depress the value of a particular equity security held by a Fund. Also, the price of an equity security, particularly a common stock, is sensitive to general movements in the stock market. A decline in the stock market may depress the price of equity securities held by a Fund. The value of a company's preferred stock may fall as a result of factors relating directly to that company's products or services. A preferred stock's value may also fall because of factors affecting not just the company, but companies in the same industry or in a number of different industries, such as increases in production costs. The value of preferred stocks may also be affected by changes in financial markets that are relatively unrelated to the company or its industry, such as changes in interest rates or currency exchange rates.

Equity-Linked Securities

Each Fund may invest in equity-linked securities. Equity-linked securities are privately-issued securities whose investment results are designed to correspond generally to the performance of a specified stock index or "basket" of stocks, or sometimes a single stock. To the extent that a Fund invests in equity-linked securities whose return

corresponds to the performance of a foreign securities index or one or more foreign stocks, investing in equity-linked securities will involve risks similar to the risks of investing in foreign securities. See “Foreign (Non-U.S.) Securities” below. In addition, a Fund bears the risk that the issuer of an equity-linked security may default on its obligations under the security. Equity-linked securities are often used for many of the same purposes as, and share many of the same risks with, derivative instruments such as swap agreements, participation notes and zero-strike warrants and options. See “Derivatives” above. Equity-linked securities may be considered illiquid.

Event-Linked Bonds

Event-linked bonds, which are sometimes referred to as “catastrophe bonds,” are debt obligations for which the return of principal and payment of interest is contingent on the non-occurrence of a specific “trigger” event, such as a hurricane or an earthquake. They may be issued by government agencies, insurance companies, reinsurers, special purpose corporations or other on-shore or off-shore entities. If a trigger event causes losses exceeding a specific amount in the geographic region and time period specified in a bond, a Fund may lose a portion or all of its principal invested in the bond. If no trigger event occurs, the Fund will recover its principal plus interest. For some event-linked bonds, the trigger event or losses may be based on company-wide losses, index-portfolio losses, industry indices or readings of scientific instruments rather than specified actual losses. Often event-linked bonds provide for extensions of maturity that are mandatory, or optional at the discretion of the issuer, in order to process and audit loss claims in those cases when a trigger event has, or possibly has, occurred. In addition to the specified trigger events, event-linked bonds may also expose a Fund to certain unanticipated risks including but not limited to issuer (credit) default, adverse regulatory or jurisdictional interpretations and adverse tax consequences.

Event-linked bonds are a relatively new type of financial instrument. As such, there is no significant trading history of these securities, and there can be no assurance that a liquid market in these instruments will develop. Lack of a liquid market may impose the risk of higher transaction costs and the possibility that a Fund may be forced to liquidate positions when it would not be advantageous to do so.

Exchange-Traded Funds

Exchange-Traded Funds (“ETFs”) are hybrid investment companies that are registered as open-end investment companies or unit investment trusts (“UITs”) but possess some of the characteristics of closed-end funds. ETFs typically hold a portfolio of common stocks that is intended to track the price and dividend performance of a particular index. Common examples of ETFs include S&P Depositary Receipts (“SPDRs”) and iShares, which may be purchased from the UIT or investment company issuing the securities or in the secondary market (SPDRs are listed on the American Stock Exchange and iShares are listed on the New York Stock Exchange). The market price for ETF shares may be higher or lower than the ETF’s net asset value. The sale and redemption prices of ETF shares purchased from the issuer are based on the issuer’s net asset value.

Financial Services Companies

The Funds may invest in equity securities of U.S. and foreign companies in the financial services industries (“financial companies”). Financial companies provide financial services to consumers and businesses and include the following types of firms: commercial banks, savings and loan and thrift institutions; consumer and industrial finance companies; diversified financial services companies; investment banks; securities brokerage and investment advisory firms; financial technology companies; real estate-related firms; leasing firms; insurance brokerages; and various firms in all segments of the insurance industry such as multi-line, property and casualty and life insurance and insurance holding companies.

Investments in financial companies are subject to risks different from, and sometimes greater than, those that apply to the equity markets in general. Events may occur that significantly affect the financial industry as a whole or a particular segment of the industry (such as banking, insurance or consumer financial services) in which the Funds invest.

The values of securities of financial companies are more likely to be adversely affected by falling interest rates and/or deteriorating economic conditions than the securities of other companies. Also, rising interest rates may reduce the profit margins of some financial companies by reducing the difference between borrowing and lending

rates in the capital markets. The profitability of financial companies largely depends on the availability and cost of capital, and can fluctuate rapidly when interest rates change. They may also be subject to risks attendant to lending money for long periods of time at fixed or only partially adjustable interest rates, the risk of lending to borrowers who may be unwilling or unable to pay back the loan, and the risk of lending against the security of assets whose valuations may decline. Insurance companies may also be adversely affected by natural or other catastrophes or disasters. All of these risks may require financial companies to hold substantial reserves against actual or anticipated losses.

In addition, most financial companies are subject to extensive governmental regulation which limits their activities and may (as with insurance rate regulation) affect their ability to earn a profit from a given line of business. Most financial companies are also subject to intense competitive pressures, including market share and price competition. The removal of regulatory barriers to participation in certain segments of the financial industry may also increase competitive pressures on different types of firms. For example, legislative proposals to remove traditional barriers between commercial banking, investment banking and insurance activities would allow large commercial banks and insurance companies to compete for business that previously was the exclusive domain of securities firms. Similarly, the removal of regional barriers in the banking industry has intensified competition within that industry.

Financial institutions in foreign countries are subject to similar regulatory and interest rate concerns. In particular, government regulation in certain foreign countries may include controls on interest rates, credit availability, prices and currency movements. In some cases, foreign governments have taken steps to nationalize the operations of banks and other financial services companies.

Foreign (Non-U.S.) Securities

Foreign (non-U.S.) securities include, but are not limited to, U.S. dollar- or foreign currency-denominated corporate debt securities of foreign issuers; foreign equity securities; securities of U.S. issuers traded principally in foreign markets; foreign bank obligations; and U.S. dollar- or foreign currency-denominated obligations of foreign governments or their subdivisions, agencies and instrumentalities, international agencies and supranational entities. The foreign securities in which a Fund may invest also include Eurodollar obligations and “Yankee Dollar” obligations. Eurodollar obligations are U.S. dollar-denominated certificates of deposit and time deposits issued outside the U.S. capital markets by foreign branches of U.S. banks and by foreign banks. Yankee Dollar obligations are U.S. dollar-denominated obligations issued in the U.S. capital markets by foreign banks. Eurodollar and Yankee Dollar obligations are generally subject to the same risks that apply to domestic debt issues, notably credit risk, market risk and liquidity risk. Additionally, Eurodollar (and to a limited extent, Yankee Dollar) obligations are subject to certain sovereign risks. One such risk is the possibility that a sovereign country might prevent capital, in the form of U.S. dollars, from flowing across its borders. Other risks include adverse political and economic developments, the extent and quality of government regulation of financial markets and institutions, the imposition of foreign withholding taxes and the expropriation or nationalization of foreign issuers. Some foreign securities may be restricted against transfer within the United States or to a United States person.

American Depositary Receipts (“ADRs”) are U.S. dollar-denominated receipts issued generally by domestic banks and represent the deposit with the bank of a security of a foreign issuer. European Depositary Receipts (“EDRs”) are foreign currency-denominated receipts similar to ADRs and are issued and traded in Europe, and are publicly traded on exchanges or over-the-counter in the United States. Global Depositary Receipts (“GDRs”) may be offered privately in the United States and also trade in public or private markets in other countries. ADRs, EDRs and GDRs may be issued as sponsored or unsponsored programs. In sponsored programs, an issuer has made arrangements to have its securities trade in the form of ADRs, EDRs or GDRs. In unsponsored programs, the issuer may not be directly involved in the creation of the program. Although regulatory requirements with respect to sponsored and unsponsored programs are generally similar, in some cases it may be easier to obtain financial information from an issuer that has participated in the creation of a sponsored program.

Each Fund also may invest in Brady Bonds. Brady Bonds are securities created through the exchange of existing commercial bank loans to sovereign entities for new obligations in connection with debt restructurings under a debt restructuring plan introduced by former U.S. Secretary of the Treasury Nicholas F. Brady (the “Brady Plan”). Brady Plan debt restructurings have been implemented in a number of countries, including: Argentina, Bolivia, Brazil, Bulgaria, Costa Rica, the Dominican Republic, Ecuador, Jordan, Mexico, Niger, Nigeria, Panama, Peru, the

Philippines, Poland, Uruguay and Venezuela.

Brady Bonds may be collateralized or uncollateralized, are issued in various currencies (primarily the U.S. dollar) and are actively traded in the over-the-counter secondary market. Brady Bonds are not considered to be U.S. Government securities. U.S. dollar-denominated, collateralized Brady Bonds, which may be fixed rate par bonds or floating rate discount bonds, are generally collateralized in full as to principal by U.S. Treasury zero-coupon bonds having the same maturity as the Brady Bonds. Interest payments on these Brady Bonds generally are collateralized on a one-year or longer rolling-forward basis by cash or securities in an amount that, in the case of fixed rate bonds, is equal to at least one year of interest payments or, in the case of floating rate bonds, initially is equal to at least one year's interest payments based on the applicable interest rate at that time and is adjusted at regular intervals thereafter. Certain Brady Bonds are entitled to "value recovery payments" in certain circumstances, which in effect constitute supplemental interest payments but generally are not collateralized. Brady Bonds are often viewed as having three or four valuation components: (i) the collateralized repayment of principal at final maturity; (ii) the collateralized interest payments; (iii) the uncollateralized interest payments; and (iv) any uncollateralized repayment of principal at maturity (the uncollateralized amounts constitute the "residual risk").

Most Mexican Brady Bonds issued to date have principal repayments at final maturity fully collateralized by U.S. Treasury zero-coupon bonds (or comparable collateral denominated in other currencies) and interest coupon payments collateralized on an 18-month rolling-forward basis by funds held in escrow by an agent for the bondholders. A significant portion of the Venezuelan Brady Bonds and the Argentine Brady Bonds issued to date have repayments at final maturity collateralized by U.S. Treasury zero-coupon bonds (or comparable collateral denominated in other currencies) and/or interest coupon payments collateralized on a 14-month (for Venezuela) or 12-month (for Argentina) rolling-forward basis by securities held by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York as collateral agent.

Brady Bonds involve various risk factors including residual risk and the history of defaults with respect to commercial bank loans by public and private entities of countries issuing Brady Bonds. There can be no assurance that Brady Bonds in which the Fund may invest will not be subject to restructuring arrangements or to requests for new credit, which may cause a Fund to suffer a loss of interest or principal on any of its holdings.

Some securities of corporations domiciled outside the U.S. in which the Funds may invest may be considered passive foreign investment companies ("PFICs") under U.S. tax laws. PFICs are those foreign corporations which generate primarily passive income. They are often "growth" companies or "start-up" companies. For U.S. federal income tax purposes, a PFIC is any foreign corporation: (i) seventy-five percent (75%) or more of the income of which for the taxable year is passive income, or (ii) the average percentage of the assets of which (generally by value, but by adjusted tax basis in certain cases) that produce or are held for the production of passive income is at least fifty percent (50%). Passive income is further defined as any income to be considered foreign personal holding company income within the subpart F provisions defined by Code Section 954.

Investing in PFICs involves the risks associated with investing in foreign securities, as described above. There are also the risks that the Funds may not realize that a foreign corporation they invest in is a PFIC for federal tax purposes. Federal tax laws impose severe tax penalties for failure to properly report investment income or gains from PFICs. Following industry standards, the Funds intend to comply with federal tax reporting of these investments. Subject to applicable limits under the 1940 Act, the Funds may also invest in foreign mutual funds which are also deemed PFICs (since nearly all of the income of a mutual fund is generally passive income). Investing in these types of PFICs may allow exposure to various countries because some foreign countries limit, or prohibit, all direct foreign investment in the securities of companies domiciled therein. In addition to bearing their proportionate share of a Fund's expenses (management fees and operating expenses), shareholders will also indirectly bear similar expenses of such entities. Additional risks of investing in other investment companies are described under "Other Investment Companies."

Investing in the securities of foreign issuers involves special risks and considerations not typically associated with investing in U.S. companies. These include: differences in accounting, auditing and financial reporting standards, generally higher commission rates on foreign portfolio transactions, the possibility of expropriation or confiscatory taxation, adverse changes in investment or exchange control regulations (which may include suspension of the ability to transfer currency from a country), political instability which can affect U.S. investments in foreign

countries and potential restrictions on the flow of international capital. In addition, foreign securities and dividends and interest payable on those securities may be subject to foreign taxes, including taxes withheld from payments on those securities. Foreign securities often trade with less frequency and volume than domestic securities and therefore may exhibit greater price volatility. Changes in foreign exchange rates will affect the value of those securities that are denominated or quoted in currencies other than the U.S. dollar.

Foreign Currency Transactions

Each Fund may invest in or utilize foreign currencies, forward foreign currency exchange contracts, foreign currency futures contracts, options on foreign currencies and foreign currency futures, currency swap transactions and other foreign currency-related transactions, which may be used for a variety of reasons, including to hedge against foreign exchange risk arising from a Fund's investment or anticipated investment in securities denominated in foreign currencies, to increase exposure to a foreign currency for investment or hedging purposes, or to shift exposure of foreign currency fluctuations from one currency to another.

A Fund may (but is not required to) hedge some or all of its exposure to foreign currencies to reduce the risk of loss due to fluctuations in currency exchange rates. Suitable currency hedging transactions may not be available in all circumstances and a Fund may decide not to use hedging transactions that are available.

A forward involves an obligation to purchase or sell a specific currency at a future date, which may be any fixed number of days from the date of the contract agreed upon by the parties, at a price set at the time of the contract. These contracts may be bought or sold to protect a Fund against a possible loss resulting from an adverse change in the relationship between foreign currencies and the U.S. dollar or to increase exposure to a particular foreign currency. Open positions in forwards used for non-hedging purposes will be covered by the segregation with a Fund's custodian of liquid assets and are marked to market daily. Although forwards are intended to minimize the risk of loss due to a decline in the value of the hedged currencies, at the same time, they tend to limit any potential gain which might result should the value of such currencies increase. A Fund might be expected to enter into forwards under the following circumstances:

Lock In. When the Adviser desires to "lock in" the U.S. dollar price on the purchase or sale of a security denominated in a foreign currency.

Cross Hedge. If a particular currency is expected to decrease against another currency, the Fund may sell the currency expected to decrease and purchase a currency that is expected to increase against the currency sold in an amount approximately equal to some or all of a Fund's portfolio holdings denominated in the currency sold.

Direct Hedge. If the Adviser wants to eliminate substantially all of the risk of owning a particular currency, and/or if the Adviser believes that a Fund can benefit from price appreciation in a given country's obligations but does not want to hold the currency, it may employ a direct hedge back into the U.S. dollar. In either case, a Fund would enter into a forward contract to sell the currency in which a portfolio security is denominated and purchase U.S. dollars at an exchange rate established at the time it initiated a contract. In the case of a direct hedge of a given country's debt obligations, the cost of the direct hedge transaction may offset most, if not all, of the yield advantage offered by the foreign security, but a Fund would hope to benefit from an increase (if any) in the value of the debt obligation.

Proxy Hedge. The Adviser might choose to use a proxy hedge, which may be less costly than a direct hedge. In this case, a Fund, having purchased a security, will sell a currency whose value is believed to be closely linked to the currency in which the security is denominated. Interest rates prevailing in the country whose currency was sold would be expected to be close to those in the United States and lower than those of securities denominated in the currency of the original holding. This type of hedging entails greater risk than a direct hedge because it is dependent on a stable relationship between the two currencies paired as proxies and the relationships can be very unstable at times.

Costs of Hedging. When a Fund purchases a foreign bond with a higher interest rate than is available on U.S. bonds of a similar maturity, the additional yield on the foreign bond could be substantially reduced or lost if the Fund were to enter into a direct hedge by selling the foreign currency and purchasing the U.S. dollar. This is an example of

what is known as the “cost” of hedging. Proxy hedging attempts to reduce this cost through an indirect hedge back to the U.S. dollar.

Tax Consequences of Hedging. Under applicable tax law, a Fund’s currency hedging activities may result in the application of, among other special tax provisions, the mark-to-market and straddle provisions of the Code. Those provisions could affect the amount, timing, and/or character of taxable dividends paid by a Fund, including whether dividends paid by a Fund are classified as capital gains or ordinary income. In addition, a Fund’s foreign currency transactions may give rise to ordinary income or loss to the extent such income or loss results from fluctuations in the value of the foreign currency concerned, and will likely produce a difference between the Fund’s book income and its taxable income. See “Taxation” below for more information.

Foreign Currency Exchange-Related Securities

Foreign Currency Warrants. Foreign currency warrants, such as Currency Exchange WarrantsSM (“CEWSSM”), are warrants that entitle their holders to receive from their issuer an amount of cash (generally, for warrants issued in the United States, in U.S. dollars) that is calculated pursuant to a predetermined formula and based on the exchange rate between a specified foreign currency and the U.S. dollar as of the exercise date of the warrant. Foreign currency warrants generally are exercisable upon their issuance and expire as of a specific date and time. Foreign currency warrants have been issued in connection with U.S. dollar-denominated debt offerings by major issuers in an attempt to reduce the foreign currency exchange risk that, from the point of view of the prospective purchasers of the securities, is inherent in the international debt obligation marketplace. Foreign currency warrants may attempt to reduce the foreign exchange risk assumed by purchasers of a security by, for example, providing for a supplement payment in the event that the U.S. dollar depreciates against the value of a major foreign currency such as the Japanese Yen. The formula used to determine the amount payable upon exercise of a foreign currency warrant may make the warrant worthless unless the applicable foreign currency exchange rate moves in a particular direction (e.g., unless the U.S. dollar appreciates or depreciates against the particular foreign currency to which the warrant is linked or indexed). Foreign currency warrants are severable from the equity or debt obligations with which they may be offered, and may be listed on exchanges. Foreign currency warrants may be exercisable only in certain minimum amounts, and an investor wishing to exercise warrants who possesses less than the minimum number required for exercise may be required either to sell the warrants or to purchase additional warrants, thereby incurring additional transaction costs. In the case of any exercise of warrants, there may be a time delay between the time a holder of warrants gives instructions to exercise and the time the exchange rate relating to exercise is determined, during which time the exchange rate could change significantly, thereby affecting both the market and cash settlement values of the warrants being exercised. The expiration date of the warrants may be accelerated if the warrants should be delisted from an exchange or if their trading should be suspended permanently, which would result in the loss of any remaining “time values” of the warrants (i.e., the difference between the current market value and the exercise value of the warrants), and, if the warrants were “out-of-the-money,” in a total loss of the purchase price of the warrants. Warrants are generally unsecured obligations of their issuers and are not standardized foreign currency options issued by the Options Clearing Corporation (“OCC”). Unlike foreign currency options issued by the OCC, the terms of foreign exchange warrants generally will not be amended in the event of government or regulatory actions affecting exchange rates or in the event of the imposition of other regulatory controls affecting the international currency markets. The initial public offering price of foreign currency warrants is generally considerably in excess of the price that a commercial user of foreign currencies might pay in the interbank market for a comparable option involving significantly larger amounts of foreign currencies. Foreign currency warrants are subject to significant foreign exchange risk, including risks arising from complex political or economic factors.

Principal Exchange Rate Linked Securities. Principal exchange rate linked securities (“PERLSSM”) are debt obligations the principal on which is payable at maturity in an amount that may vary based on the exchange rate between the U.S. dollar and a particular foreign currency at or about that time. The return on “standard” principal exchange rate linked securities is enhanced if the foreign currency to which the security is linked appreciates against the U.S. dollar, and is adversely affected by increases in the foreign exchange value of the U.S. dollar; “reverse” principal exchange rate linked securities are like “standard” securities, except that their return is enhanced by increases in the value of the U.S. dollar and adversely affected by increases in the value of foreign currency. Interest payments on the securities generally are made in U.S. dollars at rates that reflect the degree of foreign currency risk assumed or given up by the purchaser of the notes (i.e., at relatively higher interest rates if the purchaser has

assumed some of the foreign exchange risk, or relatively lower interest rates if the issuer has assumed some of the foreign exchange risk, based on the expectations of the current market). Principal exchange rate linked securities may in limited cases be subject to acceleration of maturity (generally, not without the consent of the holders of the securities), which may have an adverse effect on the value of the principal payment to be made at maturity.

Performance Indexed Paper. Performance indexed paper (“PIPSSM”) is U.S. dollar-denominated commercial paper the yield of which is linked to certain foreign exchange rate movements. The yield to the investor on performance indexed paper is established at maturity as a function of spot exchange rates between the U.S. dollar and a designated currency as of or about that time (generally, the index maturity two days prior to maturity). The yield to the investor will be within a range stipulated at the time of purchase of the obligation, generally with a guaranteed minimum rate of return that is below, and a potential maximum rate of return that is above, market yields on U.S. dollar-denominated commercial paper, with both the minimum and maximum rates of return on the investment corresponding to the minimum and maximum values of the spot exchange rate two business days prior to maturity.

High Yield Securities (“Junk Bonds”)

Investments in high yield securities generally provide greater income and increased opportunity for capital appreciation than investments in higher quality securities, but they also typically entail greater price volatility and principal and income risk, including the possibility of issuer default and bankruptcy. High yield securities are regarded as predominantly speculative with respect to the issuer’s continuing ability to meet principal and interest payments. Debt securities in the lowest investment grade category also may be considered to possess some speculative characteristics by certain rating agencies. In addition, analysis of the creditworthiness of issuers of high yield securities may be more complex than for issuers of higher quality securities. A Fund may continue to hold such securities following a decline in their rating if in the opinion of the Adviser it would be advantageous to do so.

High yield securities may be more susceptible to real or perceived adverse economic and competitive industry conditions than investment grade securities. The prices of high yield securities are likely to be sensitive to adverse economic downturns or individual corporate developments. A projection of an economic downturn or of a period of rising interest rates, for example, could cause a decline in high yield security prices because the advent of a recession could lessen the ability of an issuer to make principal and interest payments on its debt obligations. If an issuer of high yield securities defaults, in addition to risking payment of all or a portion of interest and principal, a Fund may incur additional expenses to seek recovery. In the case of high yield securities structured as “zero-coupon” or “pay-in-kind” securities, their market prices are affected to a greater extent by interest rate changes, and therefore tend to be more volatile than securities which pay interest periodically and in cash. Even though such securities do not pay current interest in cash, a Fund nonetheless is required to accrue interest income on these investments and to distribute the interest income on a current basis. Thus, a Fund could be required at times to liquidate other investments in order to satisfy its distribution requirements (including at times when it may not be advantageous to do so). The secondary market on which high yield securities are traded may be less liquid than the market for investment grade securities. Less liquidity in the secondary trading market could adversely affect the price at which a Fund could sell a high yield security, and could adversely affect the daily net asset value of the shares. While lower rated securities may be less sensitive to interest rate changes than higher rated securities, the market prices of high yield/high risk securities structured as zero-coupon or pay-in-kind securities may be affected to a greater extent by interest rate changes. For instance, adverse publicity and investor perceptions, whether or not based on fundamental analysis, may decrease the values and liquidity of high yield securities, especially in a thinly-traded market. When secondary markets for high yield securities are less liquid than the market for higher grade securities, it may be more difficult to value the securities because such valuation may require more research, and elements of judgment may play a greater role in the valuation because there is less reliable, objective data available.

Illiquid Securities

Each Fund may not invest more than fifteen percent (15%) of its net assets (taken at market value at the time of investment) in illiquid securities. Certain illiquid securities may require pricing using fair valuation procedures approved by the Board of Trustees. The Adviser may be subject to significant delays in the disposition of illiquid securities, and transactions in illiquid securities may entail registration expenses and other transaction costs that are higher than those for transactions in liquid securities. The term “illiquid securities” for this purpose means securities that cannot be disposed of within seven days in the ordinary course of business at approximately the value at which

the Fund has valued the securities). Depending on the circumstances, illiquid securities may be considered to include, among other things, written over-the-counter options, securities or other liquid assets being used as cover for such options, repurchase agreements with maturities in excess of seven days, certain loan participation interests, fixed time deposits that are not subject to prepayment or that provide for withdrawal penalties upon prepayment (other than overnight deposits), and other securities the disposition of which is restricted under the federal securities laws (other than securities issued pursuant to Rule 144A under the 1933 Act and certain liquid commercial paper).

Illiquid securities may include privately placed securities, which are sold directly to a small number of investors, usually institutions. Unlike public offerings, such securities are not registered under the federal securities laws. Although certain of these securities may be readily sold, others may be illiquid, and their sale may involve substantial delays and additional costs.

Industrial Development and Pollution Control Bonds

Tax exempt industrial development bonds and pollution control bonds, in most cases, are revenue bonds and generally are not payable from the unrestricted revenues of an issuer. They are issued by or on behalf of public authorities to raise money to finance privately operated facilities for business, manufacturing, housing, sport complexes and pollution control. Consequently, the credit quality of these securities depend upon the ability of the user of the facilities financed by the bonds and any guarantor to meet its financial obligations.

Inflation-Indexed Bonds

Inflation-indexed bonds are debt obligations whose value is periodically adjusted according to the rate of inflation. Two structures are common. The U.S. Treasury and some other issuers utilize a structure that accrues inflation into the principal value of the bond. Most other issuers pay out the Consumer Price Index accruals as part of a semiannual coupon.

Inflation-indexed securities issued by the U.S. Treasury have maturities of approximately five, ten or thirty years, although it is possible that securities with other maturities will be issued in the future. The U.S. Treasury securities pay interest on a semi-annual basis equal to a fixed percentage of the inflation-adjusted principal amount. If the periodic adjustment rate measuring inflation falls, the principal value of inflation-indexed bonds will be adjusted downward, and consequently the interest payable on these securities (calculated with respect to a smaller principal amount) will be reduced. Repayment of the original bond principal upon maturity (as adjusted for inflation) is guaranteed in the case of U.S. Treasury inflation-indexed bonds, even during a period of deflation. However, the current market value of the bonds is not guaranteed and will fluctuate. A Fund also may invest in other inflation-related bonds which may or may not provide a similar guarantee. If a guarantee of principal is not provided, the adjusted principal value of the bond repaid at maturity may be less than the original principal amount.

The value of inflation-indexed bonds is expected to change in response to changes in real interest rates. Real interest rates in turn are tied to the relationship between nominal interest rates and the rate of inflation. Therefore, if the rate of inflation rises at a faster rate than nominal interest rates, real interest rates might decline, leading to an increase in value of inflation-indexed bonds. In contrast, if nominal interest rates increase at a faster rate than inflation, real interest rates might rise, leading to a decrease in value of inflation-indexed bonds.

While these securities are expected to be protected from long-term inflationary trends, short-term increases in inflation may lead to a decline in value. If interest rates rise due to reasons other than inflation (for example, due to changes in currency exchange rates), investors in these securities may not be protected to the extent that the increase is not reflected in the bond's inflation measure.

The periodic adjustment of U.S. inflation-indexed bonds is tied to the Consumer Price Index for Urban Consumers ("CPI-U"), which is calculated monthly by the U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics. The CPI-U is a measurement of changes in the cost of living, made up of components such as housing, food, transportation and energy. Inflation-indexed bonds issued by a foreign government generally are adjusted to reflect a comparable inflation index calculated by that government. There can be no assurance that the CPI-U or any foreign inflation index will

measure the real rate of inflation in the prices of goods and services accurately. Moreover, there can be no assurance that the rate of inflation in a foreign country will be correlated to the rate of inflation in the United States.

Any increase in the principal amount of an inflation-indexed bond generally will be considered taxable ordinary income, even though investors do not receive their principal until maturity.

Initial Public Offerings

Securities in initial public offerings (“IPOs”) are subject to many of the same risks of investing in companies with smaller market capitalizations. Securities issued in IPOs have no trading history, and information about the companies may be available for very limited periods. In addition, the prices of securities sold in IPOs may be highly volatile. At any particular time or from time to time a Fund may not be able to invest in securities issued in IPOs, or invest to the extent desired because, for example, only a small portion (if any) of the securities being offered in an IPO may be made available to the Fund. In addition, under certain market conditions a relatively small number of companies may issue securities in IPOs. Similarly, as the number of accounts to which IPO securities are allocated increases, the number of securities issued to any one account may decrease. The investment performance of a Fund during periods when it is unable to invest significantly or at all in IPOs may be lower than during periods when the Fund is able to do so. In addition, as a Fund increases in size, the impact of IPOs on the Fund’s performance generally decreases.

Loan Participations and Assignments

Participations in commercial loans may be secured or unsecured. Loan participations typically represent direct participations in a loan to a corporate borrower, and generally are offered by banks or other financial institutions or lending syndicates. A Fund may participate in such syndications, or may buy part of a loan, becoming a part lender. When purchasing loan participations, a Fund assumes the credit risk associated with the corporate borrower and may assume the credit risk associated with an interposed bank or other financial intermediary. The participation interests in which a Fund intends to invest may not be rated by any nationally recognized rating service.

A loan often is administered by an agent bank acting as agent for all holders. The agent bank administers the terms of the loan, as specified in the loan agreement. In addition, the agent bank is normally responsible for the collection of principal and interest payments from the corporate borrower and the apportionment of these payments to the credit of all institutions that are parties to the loan agreement. Unless, under the terms of the loan or other indebtedness, a Fund has direct recourse against the corporate borrower, the Fund may have to rely on the agent bank or other financial intermediary to apply appropriate credit remedies against a corporate borrower.

A financial institution’s employment as agent bank might be terminated in the event that it fails to observe a requisite standard of care or becomes insolvent. A successor agent bank generally would be appointed to replace the terminated agent bank, and assets held by the agent bank under the loan agreement should remain available to holders of such indebtedness. However, if assets held by the agent bank for the benefit of a Fund were determined to be subject to the claims of the agent bank’s general creditors, the Fund might incur certain costs and delays in realizing payment on a loan or loan participation and could suffer a loss of principal and/or interest. In situations involving other interposed financial institutions (*e.g.*, an insurance company or government agency), similar risks may arise.

Purchasers of loans and other forms of direct indebtedness depend primarily upon the creditworthiness of the corporate borrower for payment of principal and interest. If a Fund does not receive scheduled interest or principal payments on such indebtedness, the Fund’s share price and yield could be adversely affected. Loans that are fully secured offer a Fund more protection than an unsecured loan in the event of non-payment of scheduled interest or principal. However, there is no assurance that the liquidation of collateral from a secured loan would satisfy the corporate borrower’s obligation, or that the collateral could be liquidated.

Each Fund may invest in loan participations with credit quality comparable to that of issuers of its securities investments. Indebtedness of companies whose creditworthiness is poor involves substantially greater risks, and may be highly speculative. Some companies may never pay off their indebtedness, or may pay only a small fraction

of the amount owed. Consequently, when investing in indebtedness of companies with poor credit, a Fund bears a substantial risk of losing the entire amount invested.

Loans and other types of direct indebtedness may not be readily marketable and may be subject to restrictions on resale. In some cases, negotiations involved in disposing of indebtedness may require weeks to complete. Consequently, some indebtedness may be difficult or impossible to dispose of readily at what the Adviser believes to be a fair price. In addition, valuation of illiquid indebtedness involves a greater degree of judgment in determining a Fund's net asset value than if that value were based on available market quotations, and could result in significant variations in the Fund's daily share price. At the same time, some loan interests are traded among certain financial institutions and accordingly may be deemed liquid. As the market for different types of indebtedness develops, the liquidity of these instruments is expected to improve. Investments in loan participations are considered to be debt obligations for purposes of a Fund's investment restriction relating to the lending of funds or assets.

Investments in loans through a direct assignment of the financial institution's interests with respect to the loan may involve additional risks. For example, if a loan is foreclosed, a Fund could become part owner of any collateral, and would bear the costs and liabilities associated with owning and disposing of the collateral. In addition, it is conceivable that, under emerging legal theories of lender liability, a Fund could be held liable as co-lender. It is unclear whether loans and other forms of direct indebtedness offer securities law protections against fraud and misrepresentation.

Money Market Instruments

Money market instruments may include, among other things, (1) short-term U.S. Government securities; (2) certificates of deposits, bankers' acceptances and other bank obligations; (3) commercial paper; (4) corporate obligations with a remaining maturity of 397 days or less; and (5) repurchase agreements with banks or registered broker dealers. Money market instruments may also include variable amount master demand notes, which are corporate obligations that permit the investment of fluctuating amounts by a Fund at varying rates of interest under direct arrangements between such Fund, as lender, and the borrower, and which permit daily changes in the amounts borrowed. A Fund may increase the amount invested under such notes at any time up to the full amount provided by the note agreement or to decrease the amount, while the borrower may prepay up to the full amount of the note without penalty. Variable amount master demand notes may or may not be backed by bank letters of credit.

Moral Obligation Securities

Municipal securities may include "moral obligation" securities which are usually issued by special purpose public authorities. If the issuer of moral obligation bonds cannot fulfill its financial responsibilities from current revenues, it may draw upon a reserve fund, the maintenance and restoration of which is a moral commitment but not a legal obligation of the state or municipality which created the issuer.

Mortgage Dollar Rolls

A "mortgage dollar roll" is similar to a reverse repurchase agreement in certain respects. In a "dollar roll" transaction, a Fund sells a mortgage-related security, such as a security issued by GNMA, to a dealer and simultaneously agrees to repurchase a similar security (but not the same security) in the future at a pre-determined price. A "dollar roll" can be viewed, like a reverse repurchase agreement, as a collateralized borrowing in which a Fund pledges a mortgage-related security to a dealer to obtain cash. However, unlike reverse repurchase agreements, the dealer with which a Fund enters into a dollar roll transaction is not obligated to return the same securities as those originally sold by the Fund, but only securities that are "substantially identical." To be considered "substantially identical," the securities returned to a Fund generally must: (1) be collateralized by the same types of underlying mortgages; (2) be issued by the same agency and be part of the same program; (3) have a similar original stated maturity; (4) have identical net coupon rates; (5) have similar market yields (and therefore price); and (6) satisfy "good delivery" requirements, meaning that the aggregate principal amounts of the securities delivered and received back must be within 2.5% of the initial amount delivered.

As with reverse repurchase agreements, to the extent that positions in dollar roll agreements are not covered by segregated liquid assets at least equal to the amount of any forward purchase commitment, such transactions would be subject to a Fund's restrictions on borrowings. Furthermore, because dollar roll transactions may be for terms ranging between one and six months, dollar roll transactions may be deemed "illiquid."

Mortgage-Related and Other Asset-Backed Securities

Mortgage-related securities are interests in pools of residential or commercial mortgage loans, including mortgage loans made by savings and loan institutions, mortgage bankers, commercial banks and others. Pools of mortgage loans are assembled as securities for sale to investors by various governmental, government-related and private organizations. The value of some mortgage-related or asset-backed securities may be particularly sensitive to changes in prevailing interest rates, and, like other debt obligations, the ability of a Fund to utilize these instruments successfully may depend in part upon the ability of the Adviser to forecast interest rates and other economic factors correctly. See "—Mortgage Pass-Through Securities." Certain debt obligations also are secured with collateral consisting of mortgage-related securities. See "—Collateralized Mortgage Obligations ("CMOs")."

Commercial Mortgage-Backed Securities. Commercial mortgage-backed securities include securities that reflect an interest in, and are secured by, mortgage loans on commercial real property. The market for commercial mortgage-backed securities developed more recently and in terms of total outstanding principal amount of issues is relatively small compared to the market for residential single-family mortgage-backed securities. Many of the risks of investing in commercial mortgage-backed securities reflect the risks of investing in the real estate securing the underlying mortgage loans. These risks reflect the effects of local and other economic conditions on real estate markets, the ability of tenants to make loan payments, and the ability of a property to attract and retain tenants. Commercial mortgage-backed securities may be less liquid and exhibit greater price volatility than other types of mortgage- or asset-backed securities.

Mortgage Pass-Through Securities. Mortgage pass-through securities are securities representing interests in "pools" of mortgage loans secured by residential or commercial real property. Interests in pools of mortgage-related securities differ from other forms of debt obligations, which normally provide for periodic payment of interest in fixed amounts with principal payments at maturity or specified call dates. Instead, these securities provide a monthly payment which consists of both interest and principal payments. In effect, these payments are a "pass-through" of the monthly payments made by the individual borrowers on their residential or commercial mortgage loans, net of any fees paid to the issuer or guarantor of such securities. Additional payments are caused by repayments of principal resulting from the sale of the underlying property, refinancing or foreclosure, net of fees or costs which may be incurred. Some mortgage-related securities (such as securities issued by GNMA) are described as "modified pass-through." These securities entitle the holder to receive all interest and principal payments owed on the mortgage pool, net of certain fees, at the scheduled payment dates regardless of whether or not the mortgagor actually makes the payment.

The rate of prepayments on underlying mortgages will affect the price and volatility of a mortgage-related security, and may have the effect of shortening or extending the effective maturity of the security beyond what was anticipated at the time of purchase. Early repayment of principal on some mortgage-related securities (arising from prepayments of principal due to the sale of the underlying property, refinancing or foreclosure, net of fees and costs which may be incurred) may expose a Fund to a lower rate of return upon reinvestment of principal. Also, if a security subject to prepayment has been purchased at a premium, the value of the premium would be lost in the event of prepayment. Like other debt obligations, when interest rates rise, the value of a mortgage-related security generally will decline; however, when interest rates are declining, the value of mortgage-related securities with prepayment features may not increase as much as other debt obligations. To the extent that unanticipated rates of prepayment on underlying mortgages increase the effective maturity of a mortgage-related security, the volatility of such security can be expected to increase.

Payment of principal and interest on some mortgage pass-through securities (but not the market value of the securities themselves) may be guaranteed by the full faith and credit of the U.S. Government (in the case of securities guaranteed by GNMA) or guaranteed by agencies or instrumentalities of the U.S. Government (in the case of securities guaranteed by the Federal National Mortgage Association (the "FNMA") or the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (the "FHLMC")). The principal governmental guarantor of mortgage-related securities is

GNMA. GNMA is a wholly-owned U.S. Government corporation within the Department of Housing and Urban Development. GNMA is authorized to guarantee, with the full faith and credit of the U.S. Government, the timely payment of principal and interest on securities issued by institutions approved by GNMA (such as savings and loan institutions, commercial banks and mortgage bankers) and backed by pools of mortgages insured by the Federal Housing Administration (the “FHA”), or guaranteed by the Department of Veterans Affairs (the “VA”).

Government-related guarantors (*i.e.*, not backed by the full faith and credit of the U.S. Government) include the FNMA and the FHLMC. FNMA is a government-sponsored corporation owned entirely by private stockholders. It is subject to general regulation by the Department of Housing and Urban Development and the Office of Federal Housing Enterprise Oversight. FNMA primarily purchases conventional (*i.e.*, not insured or guaranteed by any government agency) residential mortgages from a list of approved sellers/servicers which includes state and federally chartered savings and loan associations, mutual savings banks, commercial banks, credit unions and mortgage bankers, although it may purchase other types of mortgages as well. Pass-through securities issued by FNMA are guaranteed as to timely payment of principal and interest by FNMA but are not backed by the full faith and credit of the U.S. Government. Instead, they are supported only by the discretionary authority of the U.S. Government to purchase the agency’s obligations.

FHLMC was created by Congress in 1970 for the purpose of increasing the availability of mortgage credit for residential housing. It is a government-sponsored corporation formerly owned by the twelve Federal Home Loan Banks and now owned entirely by private stockholders. FHLMC issues Participation Certificates (“PCs”) which represent interests in conventional mortgages from FHLMC’s national portfolio. FHLMC guarantees the timely payment of interest and ultimate collection of principal, but PCs are not backed by the full faith and credit of the U.S. Government. Instead, they are supported only by the discretionary authority of the U.S. Government to purchase the agency’s obligations.

Commercial banks, savings and loan institutions, private mortgage insurance companies, mortgage bankers and other secondary market issuers also create pass-through pools of conventional residential mortgage loans. Such issuers may, in addition, be the originators and/or servicers of the underlying mortgage loans as well as the guarantors of the mortgage-related securities. Pools created by such non-governmental issuers generally offer a higher rate of interest than government and government-related pools because there are no direct or indirect government or agency guarantees of payments in such pools. However, timely payment of interest and principal of these pools may be supported by various forms of insurance or guarantees, including individual loan, title, pool and hazard insurance and letters of credit. The insurance and guarantees are issued by governmental entities, private insurers and the mortgage poolers. There can be no assurance that the private insurers or guarantors can meet their obligations under the insurance policies or guarantee arrangements. A Fund may buy mortgage-related securities without insurance or guarantees. Although the market for such securities is becoming increasingly liquid, securities issued by certain private organizations may not be readily marketable.

Mortgage-related securities that are issued or guaranteed by the U.S. Government or its agencies or instrumentalities are not subject to a Fund’s industry concentration restrictions (see “Investment Restrictions”). In the case of privately issued mortgage-related securities, each Fund takes the position that mortgage-related securities do not represent interests in any particular “industry” or group of industries. The assets underlying such securities may be represented by a portfolio of first lien residential mortgages (including both whole mortgage loans and mortgage participation interests) or portfolios of mortgage pass-through securities issued or guaranteed by GNMA, FNMA or FHLMC. Mortgage loans underlying a mortgage-related security may in turn be insured or guaranteed by the FHA or the VA. In the case of private issue mortgage-related securities whose underlying assets are neither U.S. Government securities nor U.S. Government-insured mortgages, to the extent that real properties securing such assets may be located in the same geographical region, the security may be subject to a greater risk of default than other comparable securities in the event of adverse economic, political or business developments that may affect such region and, ultimately, the ability of residential homeowners to make payments of principal and interest on the underlying mortgages.

Collateralized Mortgage Obligations (“CMOs”). A CMO is a hybrid between a mortgage-backed bond and a mortgage pass-through security. Similar to a bond, interest and prepaid principal is paid, in most cases, semi-annually. CMOs may be collateralized by whole mortgage loans, but more typically are collateralized by portfolios of mortgage pass-through securities guaranteed by GNMA, FHLMC or FNMA, and their income streams.

CMOs are structured into multiple classes, each bearing a different stated maturity. Actual maturity and average life will depend upon the prepayment experience of the collateral. CMOs provide for a modified form of call protection through a de facto breakdown of the underlying pool of mortgages according to how quickly the loans are repaid. Monthly payment of principal received from the pool of underlying mortgages, including prepayments, is first returned to investors holding the shortest maturity class. Investors holding the longer maturity classes receive principal only after the first class has been retired. An investor is partially guarded against a sooner than desired return of principal because of the sequential payments.

In a typical CMO transaction, a corporation (“issuer”) issues multiple series (*e.g.*, A, B, C, Z) of CMO bonds (the “Bonds”). Proceeds of the Bonds offering are used to purchase mortgages or mortgage pass-through certificates (the “Collateral”). The Collateral is pledged to a third party trustee as security for the Bonds. Principal and interest payments from the Collateral are used to pay principal on the Bonds in the order A, B, C, Z. The Series A, B and C Bonds all bear current interest. Interest on the Series Z Bonds is accrued and added to principal and a like amount is paid as principal on the Series A, B or C Bond currently being paid off. When the Series A, B and C Bonds are paid in full, interest and principal on the Series Z Bonds begin to be paid currently. With some CMOs, the issuer serves as a conduit to allow loan originators (primarily builders or savings and loan associations) to borrow against their loan portfolios.

CMOs that are issued or guaranteed by the U.S. Government or by any of its agencies or instrumentalities will be considered U.S. Government securities by a Fund, while other CMOs, even if collateralized by U.S. Government securities, will have the same status as other privately issued securities for purposes of applying a Fund’s diversification tests.

FHLMC Collateralized Mortgage Obligations. FHLMC CMOs are debt obligations of FHLMC issued in multiple classes having different maturity dates which are secured by the pledge of a pool of conventional mortgage loans purchased by FHLMC. Payments of principal and interest on the CMOs are made semi-annually, as opposed to monthly. The amount of principal payable on each semi-annual payment date is determined in accordance with FHLMC’s mandatory sinking fund schedule, which in turn, is equal to approximately 100% of FHA prepayment experience applied to the mortgage collateral pool. All sinking fund payments in the CMOs are allocated to the retirement of the individual classes of bonds in the order of their stated maturities. Payments of principal on the mortgage loans in the collateral pool in excess of the amount of FHLMC’s minimum sinking fund obligation for any payment date are paid to the holders of the CMOs as additional sinking fund payments. Because of the “pass-through” nature of all principal payments received on the collateral pool in excess of FHLMC’s minimum sinking fund requirement, the rate at which principal of the CMOs is actually repaid is likely to be such that each class of bonds will be retired in advance of its scheduled maturity date.

If collection of principal (including prepayments) on the mortgage loans during any semi-annual payment period is not sufficient to meet FHLMC’s minimum sinking fund obligation on the next sinking fund payment date, FHLMC agrees to make up the deficiency from its general funds. Criteria for the mortgage loans in the pool backing the FHLMC CMOs are identical to those of FHLMC PCs. FHLMC has the right to substitute collateral in the event of delinquencies and/or defaults.

Other Mortgage-Related Securities. Other mortgage-related securities include securities other than those described above that directly or indirectly represent a participation in, or are secured by and payable from, mortgage loans on real property, including CMO residuals or stripped mortgage-backed securities. Other mortgage-related securities may be equity or debt securities issued by agencies or instrumentalities of the U.S. Government or by private originators of, or investors in, mortgage loans, including savings and loan associations, homebuilders, mortgage banks, commercial banks, investment banks, partnerships, trusts and special purpose entities of the foregoing.

CMO Residuals. CMO residuals are mortgage securities issued by agencies or instrumentalities of the U.S. Government or by private originators of, or investors in, mortgage loans, including savings and loan associations, homebuilders, mortgage banks, commercial banks, investment banks and special purpose entities of the foregoing.

The cash flow generated by the mortgage assets underlying a series of CMOs is applied first to make required payments of principal and interest on the CMOs and second to pay the related administrative expenses of the issuer.

The residual in a CMO structure generally represents the interest in any excess cash flow remaining after making the foregoing payments. Each payment of such excess cash flow to a holder of the related CMO residual represents income and/or a return of capital. The amount of residual cash flow resulting from a CMO will depend on, among other things, the characteristics of the mortgage assets, the coupon rate of each class of CMO, prevailing interest rates, the amount of administrative expenses and the prepayment experience on the mortgage assets. In particular, the yield to maturity on CMO residuals is extremely sensitive to prepayments on the related underlying mortgage assets, in the same manner as an IO class (defined below) of stripped mortgage-backed securities. See “—Stripped Mortgage-Backed Securities.” In addition, if a series of a CMO includes a class that bears interest at an adjustable rate, the yield to maturity on the related CMO residual also will be extremely sensitive to changes in the level of the index upon which interest rate adjustments are based. As described below with respect to stripped mortgage-backed securities, in certain circumstances a Fund may fail to recoup some or all of its initial investment in a CMO residual.

CMO residuals generally are purchased and sold by institutional investors through several investment banking firms acting as brokers or dealers. The CMO residual market has developed fairly recently and CMO residuals currently may not have the liquidity of other more established securities trading in other markets. CMO residuals may, or pursuant to an exemption therefrom, may not, have been registered under the 1933 Act. CMO residuals, whether or not registered under the 1933 Act, may be subject to certain restrictions on transferability, and may be deemed “illiquid” and subject to the Fund’s limitation on investment in illiquid securities.

Adjustable Rate Mortgage Backed Securities. Adjustable rate mortgage-backed securities (“ARMBSs”) have interest rates that reset at periodic intervals. Acquiring ARMBSs permits a Fund to participate in increases in prevailing current interest rates through periodic adjustments in the coupons of mortgages underlying the pool on which ARMBSs are based. Such ARMBSs generally have higher current yield and lower price fluctuations than is the case with more traditional fixed income debt securities of comparable rating and maturity. In addition, when prepayments of principal are made on the underlying mortgages during periods of rising interest rates, a Fund can reinvest the proceeds of such prepayments at rates higher than those at which they were previously invested. Mortgages underlying most ARMBSs, however, have limits on the allowable annual or lifetime increases that can be made in the interest rate that the mortgagor pays. Therefore, if current interest rates rise above such limits over the period of the limitation, a Fund holding an ARMBS does not benefit from further increases in interest rates. Moreover, when interest rates are in excess of coupon rates (*i.e.*, the rates being paid by mortgagors) of the mortgages, ARMBSs behave more like fixed income securities and less like adjustable rate securities and are subject to the risks associated with fixed income securities. In addition, during periods of rising interest rates, increases in the coupon rate of adjustable rate mortgages generally lag current market interest rates slightly, thereby creating the potential for capital depreciation on such securities.

Stripped Mortgage-Backed Securities. Stripped mortgage-backed securities (“SMBSs”) are derivative multi-class mortgage-backed securities. SMBSs may be issued by agencies or instrumentalities of the U.S. Government, or by private originators of, or investors in, mortgage loans, including savings and loan associations, mortgage banks, commercial banks, investment banks and special purpose entities of the foregoing.

SMBSs usually are structured with two classes that receive different proportions of the interest and principal distributions on a pool of mortgage assets. A common type of SMBSs will have one class receiving some of the interest and most of the principal from the mortgage assets, while the other class will receive most of the interest and the remainder of the principal. In the most extreme case, one class will receive all of the interest (the “IO” class), while the other class will receive all of the principal (the “PO” class). The yield to maturity on an IO class is extremely sensitive to the rate of principal payments (including prepayments) on the related underlying mortgage assets, and a rapid rate of principal payments may have a material adverse effect on a Fund’s yield to maturity from these securities. If the underlying mortgage assets experience greater than anticipated prepayments of principal, a Fund may fail to recoup some or all of its initial investment in these securities even if the security is in one of the highest rating categories. SMBSs may be deemed “illiquid” and subject to a Fund’s limitation on investment in illiquid securities.

Other Asset-Backed Securities. Other asset-backed securities (unrelated to mortgage loans) may be offered to investors in the future and may be purchased by a Fund. Several types of asset-backed securities have already been offered to investors, including Enhanced Equipment Trust Certificates (“EETCs”) and Certificates for Automobile Receivables (“CARS”).

Although any entity may issue EETCs, to date, U.S. airlines are the primary issuers. An airline EETC is an obligation secured directly by aircraft or aircraft engines as collateral. Airline EETCs generally have credit enhancement in the form of overcollateralization and cross-subordination (*i.e.*, multiple tranches and multiple aircraft as collateral). They also generally have a dedicated liquidity facility provided by a third-party insurer to ensure that coupon payments are made on a timely basis until collateral is liquidated in the event of a default by the lessor of the collateral. Aircraft EETCs issued by registered U.S. carriers also benefit from a special section of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code, which allows the aircraft to be sold by the trust holding the collateral to repay note holders without participating in bankruptcy proceedings. EETCs tend to be less liquid than bonds.

CARS represent undivided fractional interests in a trust whose assets consist of a pool of motor vehicle retail installment sales contracts and security interests in the vehicles securing the contracts. Payments of principal and interest on CARS are passed through monthly to certificate holders, and are guaranteed up to certain amounts and for a certain time period by a letter of credit issued by a financial institution unaffiliated with the trustee or originator of the trust. An investor's return on CARS may be affected by early prepayment of principal on the underlying vehicle sales contracts. If the letter of credit is exhausted, the trust may be prevented from realizing the full amount due on a sales contract because of state law requirements and restrictions relating to foreclosure sales of vehicles and the obtaining of deficiency judgments following such sales or because of depreciation, damage or loss of a vehicle, the application of federal and state bankruptcy and insolvency laws or other factors. As a result, certificate holders may experience delays in payments or losses if the letter of credit is exhausted.

Consistent with a Fund's investment objectives and policies, the Adviser also may invest in other types of asset-backed securities. Other asset-backed securities may be collateralized by the fees earned by service providers. The value of asset-backed securities may be substantially dependent on the servicing of the underlying asset pools and are therefore subject to risks associated with the negligence by, or defalcation of, their servicers. In certain circumstances, the mishandling of related documentation may also affect the rights of the security holders in and to the underlying collateral. The insolvency of entities that generate receivables or that utilize the assets may result in added costs and delays in addition to losses associated with a decline in the value of the underlying assets.

Municipal Bonds

Each Fund may invest in municipal bonds that pay interest that, in the opinion of bond counsel to the issuer (or on the basis of other authority believed by the Adviser to be reliable), is exempt from U.S. federal income taxes ("municipal bonds"), although dividends that such Fund pays that are attributable to such interest will not be tax-exempt to shareholders of that Fund.

Municipal bonds share the attributes of debt obligations in general, but generally are issued by states, municipalities and other political subdivisions, agencies, authorities and instrumentalities of states and multi-state agencies or authorities. The municipal bonds that a Fund may purchase include general obligation bonds and limited obligation bonds (or revenue bonds), including industrial development bonds issued pursuant to former U.S. federal tax law. General obligation bonds are obligations involving the credit of an issuer possessing taxing power and are payable from such issuer's general revenues and not from any particular source. Limited obligation bonds are payable only from the revenues derived from a particular facility or class of facilities or, in some cases, from the proceeds of a special excise or other specific revenue source. Tax-exempt private activity bonds and industrial development bonds generally are also revenue bonds and thus are not payable from the issuer's general revenues. The credit and quality of private activity bonds and industrial development bonds usually are related to the credit of the user of the facilities. Payment of interest on and repayment of principal of such bonds is the responsibility of the user (and/or any guarantor). Municipal bonds are subject to credit and market risk. Generally, prices of higher quality issues tend to fluctuate less with changes in market interest rates than prices of lower quality issues and prices of longer maturity issues tend to fluctuate more than prices of shorter maturity issues. Prices and yields on municipal bonds are dependent on a variety of factors, including general money-market conditions, the financial condition of the issuer, general conditions of the municipal bond market, the size of a particular offering, the maturity of the obligation and the rating of the issue. A number of these factors, including the ratings of particular issues, are subject to change from time to time. Information about the financial condition of an issuer of municipal bonds may not be as extensive as that which is made available by corporations whose securities are publicly traded. Obligations of issuers of municipal bonds are subject to the provisions of bankruptcy, insolvency and other laws, such as the

Federal Bankruptcy Reform Act of 1978, affecting the rights and remedies of creditors. Congress or state legislatures may seek to extend the time for payment of principal or interest, or both, or to impose other constraints upon enforcement of such obligations. There is also the possibility that as a result of litigation or other conditions, the power or ability of issuers to meet their obligations for the payment of interest and principal on their municipal bonds may be materially affected or their obligations may be found to be invalid or unenforceable.

Municipal Lease Obligations

The Funds may invest in lease obligations or installment purchase contract obligations of municipal authorities or entities (“municipal lease obligations”). Although lease obligations do not constitute general obligations of the municipality for which its taxing power is pledged, a lease obligation is ordinarily backed by the municipality’s covenant to budget for, appropriate and make the payment due under the lease obligation. A Fund may also purchase “certificates of participation,” which are securities issued by a particular municipality or municipal authority to evidence a proportionate interest in base rental or lease payments relating to a specific project to be made by the municipality, agency or authority. However, certain lease obligations contain “non-appropriation” clauses which provide that the municipality has no obligation to make lease or installment purchase payments in any year unless money is appropriated for such purpose for such year. Although “non-appropriation” lease obligations are secured by the leased property, disposition of the property in the event of default and foreclosure might prove difficult.

Other Investment Companies

Each Fund may invest in securities of other open- or closed-end investment companies, including exchange-traded funds (“ETFs”), to the extent that such investments are consistent with the Fund’s investment objective and policies and permissible under the 1940 Act and related rules and any exemptive relief from or interpretations of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”). Each Fund may invest in other investment companies during periods when there is a shortage of attractive securities available in the market, or when the Adviser believes share prices of other investment companies offer attractive values. The Funds may also invest in other investment companies because the laws of some foreign countries may make it difficult or impossible for a Fund to invest directly in issuers organized or headquartered in those countries, or may limit such investments. The most efficient, and sometimes the only practical, means of investing in such companies may be through investment in other investment companies that in turn are authorized to invest in the securities of such issuers. The Funds may invest in investment companies that are advised by the Adviser or its affiliates to the extent permitted by applicable law and/or pursuant to exemptive relief from the SEC.

As a stockholder in an investment company, a Fund will bear its ratable share of that investment company’s expenses, and would remain subject to payment of the Fund’s management fees and other expenses with respect to assets so invested. A Fund’s shareholders would therefore be subject to duplicative expenses to the extent the Fund invests in other investment companies. In addition, the securities of other investment companies may be leveraged and will therefore be subject to the same risks of leverage described in the Prospectuses and herein.

Participation on Creditors Committees

A Fund may from time to time participate on committees formed by creditors to negotiate with the management of financially troubled issuers of securities held by the Fund. Such participation may subject a Fund to expenses such as legal fees and may make the Fund an “insider” of the issuer for purposes of the federal securities laws, and therefore may restrict the Fund’s ability to trade in or acquire additional positions in a particular security when it might otherwise desire to do so. Participation by a Fund on such committees also may expose the Fund to potential liabilities under the federal bankruptcy laws or other laws governing the rights of creditors and debtors. A Fund would participate on such committees only when the Adviser believes that such participation is necessary or desirable to enforce the Fund’s rights as a creditor or to protect the value of securities held by the Fund.

Preferred Stock

Preferred stock represents an equity interest in a company that generally entitles the holder to receive, in preference to the holders of other stocks such as common stocks, dividends and a fixed share of the proceeds resulting from a

liquidation of the company. Some preferred stocks also entitle their holders to receive additional liquidation proceeds on the same basis as holders of a company's common stock, and thus also represent an ownership interest in that company. Preferred stocks may pay fixed or adjustable rates of return. The value of a company's preferred stock may fall as a result of factors relating directly to that company's products or services. A preferred stock's value also may fall because of factors affecting not just the company, but companies in the same industry or in a number of different industries, such as increases in production costs. The value of preferred stock also may be affected by changes in financial markets that are relatively unrelated to the company or its industry, such as changes in interest rates or currency exchange rates. In addition, a company's preferred stock generally pays dividends only after the company makes required payments to holders of its bonds and other debt. For this reason, the value of the preferred stock usually will react more strongly than bonds and other debt to actual or perceived changes in the company's financial condition or prospects. Preferred stocks of smaller companies may be more vulnerable to adverse developments than those of larger companies.

Fixed Rate Preferred Stocks. Some fixed rate preferred stocks, known as perpetual preferred stocks, offer a fixed return with no maturity date. Because they never mature, perpetual preferred stocks act like long-term bonds and can be more volatile than other types of preferred stocks that have a maturity date, and may have heightened sensitivity to changes in interest rates. Sinking fund preferred stocks also offer a fixed return, but have a maturity date and are retired or redeemed on a predetermined schedule. The shorter duration of sinking fund preferred stocks makes them perform somewhat like intermediate-term bonds and they typically have lower yields than perpetual preferred stocks.

Adjustable Rate and Auction Preferred Stocks. Typically, the dividend rate on an adjustable rate preferred stock is determined prospectively each quarter by applying an adjustment formula established at the time of issuance of the stock. Although adjustment formulas vary among issues, they typically involve a fixed premium or discount relative to rates on specified debt securities issued by the U.S. Treasury. Typically, an adjustment formula will provide for a fixed premium or discount adjustment relative to the highest base yield of three specified U.S. Treasury securities: the 90-day Treasury bill, the 10-year Treasury note and the 20-year Treasury bond. The premium or discount adjustment to be added to or subtracted from this highest U.S. Treasury base rate yield is fixed at the time of issue and cannot be changed without the approval of the holders of the stock. The dividend rate on other preferred stocks, commonly known as auction preferred stocks, is adjusted at intervals that may be more frequent than quarterly, such as every 49 days, based on bids submitted by holders and prospective purchasers of such stocks and may be subject to stated maximum and minimum dividend rates. The issues of most adjustable rate and auction preferred stocks currently outstanding are perpetual, but are redeemable after a specified date at the option of the issuer. Certain issues supported by the credit of a high-rated financial institution provide for mandatory redemption prior to expiration of the credit arrangement. No redemption can occur if full cumulative dividends are not paid. Although the dividend rates on adjustable and auction preferred stocks generally are adjusted or reset frequently, the market values of these preferred stocks still may fluctuate in response to changes in interest rates. Market values of adjustable preferred stocks also may substantially fluctuate if interest rates increase or decrease once the maximum or minimum dividend rate for a particular stock is approached.

Real Estate Securities and Related Derivatives

Each Fund may gain exposure to the real estate sector by investing in real estate-linked derivatives, real estate investment trusts ("REITs"), and common, preferred and convertible securities of issuers in real estate-related industries. Each of these types of investments are subject to risks similar to those associated with direct ownership of real estate, including loss to casualty or condemnation, increases in property taxes and operating expenses, zoning law amendments, changes in interest rates, overbuilding and increased competition, variations in market value and possible environmental liabilities.

REITs are pooled investment vehicles that invest primarily in income-producing real estate or real estate related loans or interests. REITs generally are classified as equity REITs, mortgage REITs or a combination of equity and mortgage REITs. Equity REITs invest the majority of their assets directly in real property and derive income primarily from the collection of rents. Equity REITs also can realize capital gains by selling properties that have appreciated in value. Mortgage REITs invest the majority of their assets in real estate mortgages and derive income from the collection of interest payments. REITs are not taxed on income distributed to shareholders provided that they comply with the applicable requirements of the Code. A Fund will indirectly bear its proportionate share of

any management and other expenses paid by REITs in which it invests in addition to the expenses paid by the Fund. Debt securities issued by REITs are, for the most part, general and unsecured obligations and are subject to risks associated with REITs.

Investing in REITs involves certain unique risks in addition to those risks associated with investing in the real estate industry in general. An equity REIT may be affected by changes in the value of the underlying properties owned by the REIT. A mortgage REIT may be affected by changes in interest rates and the ability of the issuers of its portfolio mortgages to repay their obligations. REITs are dependent upon the skills of their managers and are not diversified. REITs are generally dependent upon maintaining cash flows to repay borrowings and to make distributions to shareholders and are subject to the risk of default by lessees or borrowers. REITs whose underlying assets are concentrated in properties used by a particular industry, such as health care, are also subject to risks associated with such industry.

REITs (especially mortgage REITs) also are subject to interest rate risks. When interest rates decline, the value of a REIT's investment in fixed rate obligations can be expected to rise. Conversely, when interest rates rise, the value of a REIT's investment in fixed rate obligations can be expected to decline. If the REIT invests in adjustable rate mortgage loans the interest rates on which are reset periodically, yields on a REIT's investments in such loans will gradually align themselves to reflect changes in market interest rates. This causes the value of such investments to fluctuate less dramatically in response to interest rate fluctuations than would investments in fixed rate obligations.

REITs may have limited financial resources, may trade less frequently and in a more limited volume and may be subject to more abrupt or erratic price movements than larger company securities.

Repurchase Agreements

A repurchase agreement is a contract under which a Fund would acquire a security subject to the obligation of the seller to repurchase and the Fund to resell such security at a fixed time and price (representing the Fund's cost plus interest). In the case of repurchase agreements with broker-dealers, the value of the underlying securities (or collateral) will be at least equal at all times to the total amount of the repurchase obligation, including the interest factor. A Fund bears a risk of loss in the event that the other party to a repurchase agreement defaults on its obligations and the Fund is delayed or prevented from exercising its rights to dispose of the collateral securities. This risk includes the risk of procedural costs or delays in addition to a loss on the securities if their value should fall below their repurchase price. The Adviser will monitor the creditworthiness of the counterparties.

Reverse Repurchase Agreements

A reverse repurchase agreement involves the sale of a portfolio-eligible security by a Fund, coupled with its agreement to repurchase the instrument at a specified time and price. Under a reverse repurchase agreement, a Fund continues to receive any principal and interest payments on the underlying security during the term of the agreement. Reverse repurchase agreements involve leverage risk and the risk that the market value of securities retained by a Fund may decline below the repurchase price of the securities sold by the Fund that it is obligated to repurchase. A Fund will segregate liquid assets equal (on a daily mark-to-market basis) to its obligations under reverse repurchase agreements with broker-dealers (but not banks). To the extent that positions in reverse repurchase agreements are not so covered, such transactions would be subject to a Fund's limitations on borrowings.

A Fund also may effect simultaneous purchase and sale transactions that are known as "sale-buybacks." A sale-buyback is similar to a reverse repurchase agreement, except that in a sale-buyback, the counterparty who purchases the security is entitled to receive any principal or interest payments made on the underlying security pending settlement of a Fund's repurchase of the underlying security.

Rights and Warrants

A right is a privilege granted to existing shareholders of a corporation to subscribe for shares of a new issue of common stock before it is issued. Rights normally have a short life, usually two to four weeks, are freely transferable and entitle the holder to buy the new common stock at a lower price than the public offering price. Warrants are securities that are usually issued together with a debt security or preferred stock and that give the

holder the right to buy a proportionate amount of common stock at a specified price. Warrants are freely transferable and are often traded on major exchanges. Unlike rights, warrants normally have a life that is measured in years and entitle the holder to buy common stock of a company at a price that is usually higher than the market price at the time the warrant is issued. Corporations often issue warrants to make the accompanying debt security more attractive.

Warrants and rights may entail greater risks than certain other types of investments. Generally, rights and warrants do not carry the right to receive dividends or exercise voting rights with respect to the underlying securities, and they do not represent any rights in the assets of the issuer. In addition, their value does not necessarily change with the value of the underlying securities, and they cease to have value if they are not exercised on or before their expiration date. If the market price of the underlying stock does not exceed the exercise price during the life of the warrant or right, the warrant or right will expire worthless. Rights and warrants may increase the potential profit or loss to be realized from the investment as compared with investing the same amount in the underlying securities. Similarly, the percentage increase or decrease in the value of an equity security warrant may be greater than the percentage increase or decrease in the value of the underlying common stock.

Warrants may relate to the purchase of equity or debt securities. Debt obligations with warrants attached to purchase equity securities have many characteristics of convertible securities and their prices may, to some degree, reflect the performance of the underlying stock. Debt obligations also may be issued with warrants attached to purchase additional debt securities at the same coupon rate. A decline in interest rates would permit a Fund to sell such warrants at a profit. If interest rates rise, these warrants would generally expire with no value.

Rule 144A Securities

Each Fund may invest in securities that have not been registered for public sale, but that are eligible for purchase and sale pursuant to Rule 144A under the 1933 Act (“Rule 144A Securities”). Rule 144A permits certain qualified institutional buyers, such as the Fund, to trade in privately placed securities that have not been registered for sale under that Act. Rule 144A Securities may be deemed illiquid, although the Fund may determine that certain Rule 144A Securities are liquid in accordance with procedures adopted by the Board of Trustees.

Short Sales

Short sales are transactions in which a Fund sells a security or other instrument (such as an option, forward, future or other derivative contract) that it does not own. When a Fund engages in a short sale on a security, it must borrow the security sold short and deliver it to the counterparty. A Fund will ordinarily have to pay a fee or premium to borrow a particular security and be obligated to repay the lender of the security any dividend or interest that accrue on the security during the period of the loan.

When a Fund makes a short sale, the proceeds it receives are retained by the broker until the Fund replaces the borrowed security. In order to deliver the security to the buyer, a Fund must arrange through a broker to borrow the security and, in so doing, the Fund becomes obligated to replace the security borrowed at its market price at the time of replacement, whatever that price may be.

A short sale is “against the box” if a Fund holds in its portfolio or has the right to acquire the security sold short at no additional cost. For these purposes, a short sale will be considered to be “against the box” if a Fund holds or has the right to acquire securities which, without the payment of further consideration, are convertible or exchangeable for the securities sold short. Short sales by a Fund that are not made “against the box” create opportunities to increase the Fund’s return but, at the same time, involve special risk considerations and may be considered a speculative technique.

Short sales theoretically involve unlimited loss potential, as the market price of securities sold short may continuously increase, although a Fund may mitigate such losses by replacing the securities sold short before the market price has increased significantly. Under adverse market conditions, a Fund might have difficulty purchasing securities to meet its short sale delivery obligations, and might have to sell portfolio securities to raise the capital necessary to meet its short sale obligations at a time when investment considerations would not favor such sales.

In the view of the SEC, a short sale involves the creation of a “senior security” as such term is defined in the 1940 Act, unless the sale is “against the box,” or unless a Fund’s obligation to deliver the securities sold short is “covered” by segregating cash, U.S. Government securities or other liquid debt or equity securities in an amount equal to the difference between the market value of the securities sold short at the time of the short sale and any cash or securities required to be deposited as collateral with a broker in connection with the sale (not including the proceeds from the short sale), which difference is adjusted daily for changes in the value of the securities sold short. The total value of the cash and securities deposited with the broker and otherwise segregated may not at any time be less than the market value of the securities sold short at the time of the short sale.

A Fund will not make short sales of securities or maintain a short position if doing so could create liabilities or require collateral deposits and segregation of assets aggregating more than 25% of the value of the Fund’s total assets.

Short-Term Municipal Obligations

Short-term municipal securities include tax anticipation notes, revenue anticipation notes, bond anticipation notes, construction loan notes and short-term discount notes, among others.

Tax Anticipation Notes are used to finance working capital needs of municipalities and are issued in anticipation of various seasonal tax revenues, to be payable from these specific future taxes. They are usually general obligations of the issuer, secured by the taxing power of the municipality for the payment of principal and interest when due.

Revenue Anticipation Notes are issued in expectation of receipt of other kinds of revenue, such as federal revenues available under the Federal Revenue Sharing Program. They also are usually general obligations of the issuer.

Bond Anticipation Notes normally are issued to provide interim financing until long-term financing can be arranged. The long-term bonds then provide the money for the repayment of the notes.

Construction Loan Notes are sold to provide construction financing for specific projects. After successful completion and acceptance, many such projects receive permanent financing through FNMA or GNMA.

Short-Term Discount Notes (tax-exempt commercial paper) are short-term (365 days or less) promissory notes issued by municipalities to supplement their cash flow.

Sovereign Debt

Each Fund may invest in sovereign debt issued by foreign developed and emerging market governments and their respective sub-divisions, agencies or instrumentalities, government sponsored enterprises and supra-national government entities. Supra-national entities include international organizations that are organized or supported by one or more government entities to promote economic reconstruction or development and by international banking institutions and related governmental agencies. Investment in sovereign debt can involve a high degree of risk. The governmental entity that controls the repayment of sovereign debt may not be able or willing to repay the principal and/or interest when due in accordance with the terms of the debt. A governmental entity’s willingness or ability to repay principal and interest due in a timely manner may be affected by, among other factors, its cash flow situation, the extent of its foreign reserves, the availability of sufficient foreign exchange on the date a payment is due, the relative size of the debt service burden to the economy as a whole, the governmental entity’s policy toward the International Monetary Fund, and the political constraints to which a governmental entity may be subject. Governmental entities also may depend on expected disbursements from foreign governments, multilateral agencies and others to reduce principal and interest arrearages on their debt. The commitment on the part of these governments, agencies and others to make such disbursements may be conditioned on a governmental entity’s implementation of economic reforms and/or economic performance and the timely service of such debtor’s obligations. Failure to implement such reforms, achieve such levels of economic performance or repay principal or interest when due may result in the cancellation of such third parties’ commitments to lend funds to the governmental entity, which may further impair such debtor’s ability or willingness to service its debts in a timely manner. Consequently, governmental entities may default on their sovereign debt. Holders of sovereign debt may be requested to participate in the rescheduling of such debt and to extend further loans to governmental entities.

There is no bankruptcy proceeding by which sovereign debt on which governmental entities have defaulted may be collected in whole or in part.

A Fund's investments in foreign currency-denominated debt obligations and any related hedging transactions may give rise to ordinary income or loss to the extent such income or loss results from fluctuations in the value of the foreign currency concerned. In addition, a Fund's investments in foreign currency-denominated debt obligations and any related hedging activities will likely produce a difference between its book income and its taxable income. This difference may cause a portion of the Fund's income distributions to constitute returns of capital for tax purposes or require a Fund to make distributions exceeding book income to qualify as a RIC for federal tax purposes. See "Taxation" below for more information.

Stocks of Micro, Small and Medium Capitalization Companies

Investments in larger companies present certain advantages in that such companies generally have greater financial resources, more extensive research and development, manufacturing, marketing and service capabilities, and more stability and greater depth of management and technical personnel. Investments in smaller, less seasoned companies may present greater opportunities for growth but also may involve greater risks than customarily are associated with more established companies. The securities of micro-cap and other small capitalization companies may be subject to more abrupt or erratic market movements than larger, more established companies. These companies may have limited product lines, markets or financial resources, or they may be dependent upon a limited management group. Their securities may be traded in the over-the-counter market or on a regional exchange, or may otherwise have limited liquidity. Owning large positions in this type of security involves the additional risk of possibly having to sell portfolio securities at disadvantageous times and prices if redemptions require the Fund to liquidate its securities positions.

Investments in securities of companies with medium market capitalizations share some of the risk characteristics of investments in securities of companies with small market capitalizations described above, although such companies tend to have longer operating histories, broader product lines and greater financial resources, and their securities tend to be more liquid and less volatile than those of smaller capitalization issuers.

Structured Notes and Other Hybrid Instruments

"Structured" notes are privately negotiated debt obligations in which the principal and/or interest is determined by reference to the performance of a benchmark asset, market or interest rate, such as selected securities, an index of securities or specified interest rates, or the differential performance of two assets or markets, such as indexes reflecting bonds. Depending on the terms of the note, a Fund may forgo all or part of the interest and principal that would be payable on a comparable conventional note. The rate of return on structured notes may be determined by applying a multiplier to the performance or differential performance of the referenced index (es) or other asset(s). Application of a multiplier involves leverage which will serve to magnify the potential for gain and the risk of loss. Like other sophisticated strategies, a Fund's use of structured notes may not work as intended; for example, by reducing the duration of the Fund's portfolio, structured notes may limit the Fund's return when having a longer duration would be beneficial (for instance, when interest rates decline). Structured instruments may be considered illiquid.

Each Fund may invest in other types of "hybrid" instruments which combine the characteristics of securities, futures and options. For example, the principal amount or interest rate of a hybrid could be tied (positively or negatively) to the price of some commodity, currency or securities index or another interest rate (each a "benchmark"). The interest rate or (unlike most debt obligations) the principal amount payable at maturity of a hybrid security may be increased or decreased, depending on changes in the value of the benchmark. Hybrids can be used as an efficient means of pursuing a variety of investment goals, including duration management and increased total return. Hybrids may not bear interest or pay dividends. The value of a hybrid or its interest rate may be a multiple of a benchmark and, as a result, may be leveraged and move (up or down) more steeply and rapidly than the benchmark. These benchmarks may be sensitive to economic and political events that cannot be readily foreseen by the purchaser of a hybrid. Under certain conditions, the redemption value of a hybrid could be zero. Thus, an investment in a hybrid may entail significant market risks that are not associated with a similar investment in a traditional, U.S. dollar-denominated bond that has a fixed principal amount and pays a fixed rate or floating rate of interest. The purchase

of hybrids also exposes a Fund to the credit risk of the issuer of the hybrids. These risks may cause significant fluctuations in the net asset value of a Fund.

Certain issuers of structured products such as hybrid instruments may be deemed to be investment companies as defined in the 1940 Act. As a result, a Fund's investments in these products may be subject to limits applicable to investments in investment companies and may be subject to restrictions contained in the 1940 Act.

U.S. Government Securities

U.S. Government securities are obligations of, or guaranteed by, the U.S. Government, its agencies or instrumentalities. The U.S. Government does not guarantee the net asset value of a Fund's shares. Some U.S. Government securities, such as Treasury bills, notes and bonds, and securities guaranteed by GNMA, are supported by the full faith and credit of the United States; others, such as those of the Federal Home Loan Banks, are supported by the right of the issuer to borrow from the U.S. Treasury; others, such as those of the FNMA, are supported by the discretionary authority of the U.S. Government to purchase the agency's obligations; and still others, such as those of the Student Loan Marketing Association, are supported only by the credit of the instrumentality. U.S. Government securities include securities that have no coupons, or that have been stripped of their unmatured interest coupons, individual interest coupons from such securities that trade separately and evidences of receipt of such securities. Such securities may pay no cash income, and are purchased at a deep discount from their value at maturity. See "—Zero-Coupon Bonds, Step-Ups and Payment-In-Kind Securities." Custodial receipts issued in connection with so-called trademark zero-coupon securities, such as CATs and TIGRs, are not issued by the U.S. Treasury, and are therefore not U.S. Government securities, although the underlying bond represented by such receipt is a debt obligation of the U.S. Treasury. Other zero-coupon Treasury securities (*e.g.*, STRIPs and CUBEs) are direct obligations of the U.S. Government.

Variable and Floating Rate Securities

Variable or floating rate securities are securities that pay interest at rates which adjust whenever a specified interest rate changes, float at a fixed margin above a generally recognized base lending rate and/or reset or are redetermined (*e.g.*, pursuant to an auction) on specified dates. These instruments may include, without limitation, variable rate preferred stock, bank loans, money market instruments and certain types of mortgage-backed and other asset-backed securities. Due to their variable or floating rate features, these instruments will generally pay higher levels of income in a rising interest rate environment and lower levels of income as interest rates decline. For the same reason, the market value of a variable or floating rate instrument is generally expected to have less sensitivity to fluctuations in market interest rates than a fixed-rate instrument, although the value of a floating rate instrument may nonetheless decline as interest rates rise and due to other factors, such as changes in credit quality.

The interest rate on inverse floating rate debt instrument ("inverse floater") resets in the opposite direction from the market rate of interest to which the inverse floater is indexed. An inverse floating rate security may exhibit greater price volatility than a fixed rate obligation of similar credit quality.

When-Issued, Delayed Delivery and Forward Commitment Transactions

A Fund may purchase or sell securities on a when-issued or delayed delivery basis. These transactions involve a commitment by a Fund to purchase or sell securities for a predetermined price or yield, with payment and delivery taking place more than seven days in the future, or after a period longer than the customary settlement period for that type of security. When purchases of securities on a when-issued or delayed delivery basis are outstanding, a Fund will segregate until the settlement date liquid assets in an amount sufficient to meet the purchase price. Typically, no income accrues on securities a Fund has committed to purchase prior to the time delivery of the securities is made, although the Fund may earn income on securities it has segregated. Each Fund will limit such purchases to those in which the date for delivery and payment falls within one hundred twenty (120) days of the date of the commitment.

When purchasing a security on a delayed delivery basis, a Fund assumes the rights and risks of ownership of the security, including the risk of price and yield fluctuations, and takes such fluctuations into account when determining its net asset value. Because a Fund is not required to pay for the security until the delivery date, these

risks are in addition to the risks associated with the Fund's other investments. If a Fund remains substantially fully invested at a time when when-issued, delayed delivery or forward commitment purchases are outstanding, the purchases may result in a form of leverage.

When a Fund has sold a security on a delayed delivery basis, the Fund does not participate in future gains or losses with respect to the security. If the other party to a transaction fails to deliver or pay for the securities, a Fund could miss a favorable price or yield opportunity or could suffer a loss. A Fund may dispose of or renegotiate a transaction after it is entered into, and may sell when-issued securities before they are delivered, which may result in a capital gain or loss.

Each Fund may make contracts to purchase securities for a fixed price at a future date beyond customary settlement time ("forward commitments") if a Fund either (i) segregates until the settlement date liquid assets in an amount sufficient to meet the purchase price or (ii) enters into an offsetting contract for the forward sale of securities of equal value that it owns. The Funds may enter into forward commitments for the purchase or sale of foreign currencies. Forward commitments may be considered securities in themselves. They involve a risk of loss if the value of the security to be purchased declines prior to the settlement date, which risk is in addition to the risk of decline in value of the Fund's other assets. A Fund may dispose of a commitment prior to settlement and may realize short-term profits or losses upon such disposition.

Zero-Coupon Bonds, Step-Ups and Payment-In-Kind Securities

Zero-coupon securities are debt obligations that do not entitle the holder to any periodic payments of interest either for the entire life of the obligation or for an initial period after the issuance of the obligations. Like zero-coupon bonds, "step-up" bonds pay no interest initially but eventually begin to pay a coupon rate prior to maturity, which rate may increase at stated intervals during the life of the security. Payment-in-kind securities ("PIKs") pay dividends or interest in the form of additional securities of the issuer, rather than in cash. Each of these instruments is typically issued and traded at a deep discount from its face amount. The amount of the discount varies depending on such factors as the time remaining until maturity of the securities, prevailing interest rates, the liquidity of the security and the perceived credit quality of the issuer. The market prices of zero-coupon bonds, step-ups and PIKs generally are more volatile than the market prices of debt instruments that pay interest currently and in cash and are likely to respond to changes in interest rates to a greater degree than do other types of securities having similar maturities and credit quality. In order to satisfy a requirement for qualification as a RIC under the Code, an investment company, such as a Fund, must distribute each year at least 90% of its net investment income, including the original issue discount accrued on zero-coupon bonds, step-ups and PIKs. Because a Fund will not, on a current basis, receive cash payments from the issuer of these securities in respect of any accrued original issue discount, in some years the Fund may have to distribute cash obtained from selling other portfolio holdings of the Fund. In some circumstances, such sales might be necessary in order to satisfy cash distribution requirements even though investment considerations might otherwise make it undesirable for a Fund to sell securities at such time. Under many market conditions, investments in zero-coupon bonds, step-ups and PIKs may be illiquid, making it difficult for a Fund to dispose of them or to determine their current value.

INVESTMENT RESTRICTIONS

The following investment policies are fundamental investment policies. Fundamental investment policies are those that cannot be changed without the approval of the holders of a majority of a Fund's outstanding voting securities. Except as otherwise noted in the Prospectus or this Statement of Additional Information, the Funds' investment objectives and policies are not fundamental, and may be changed without a vote of shareholders. A "majority of a Fund's outstanding voting securities", when used in this Statement of Additional Information, means the lesser of (i) sixty-seven percent (67%) of the shares represented at a meeting at which more than fifty percent (50%) of the outstanding voting shares are present in person or represented by proxy or (ii) more than fifty percent (50%) of the outstanding voting shares.

Each Fund may not:

1. Purchase securities (except securities issued or guaranteed by the U.S. Government, its agencies or instrumentalities) of any one issuer if, as a result, more than 5% of its total assets will be invested in the

securities of such issuer or it would own more than 10% of the voting securities of such issuer, except that: (a) up to 25% of its total assets may be invested without regard to these limitations and (b) a Fund's assets may be invested in the securities of one or more management investment companies to the extent permitted by the 1940 Act, the rules and regulations thereunder, or any applicable exemptive relief.

2. Purchase or sell real estate, although it may purchase securities of issuers which deal in real estate, including securities of real estate investment trusts, and may purchase securities which are secured by interests in real estate. The Funds reserve the freedom of action to hold and to sell real estate acquired as a result of the ownership of securities.
3. Purchase or sell commodities, except that a Fund may purchase and sell futures contracts and options, may enter into foreign exchange contracts, and may enter into swap agreements and other financial transactions not requiring the delivery of physical commodities.
4. Make loans, except that this policy shall not prohibit the purchase of debt obligations, entering into repurchase agreements or the lending of a Fund's portfolio securities.
5. Concentrate more than 25% of the value of its assets in any one industry.
6. Underwrite securities issued by other persons except to the extent that, in connection with the disposition of its portfolio investments, it may be deemed to be an underwriter under federal securities laws.
7. Borrow money and/or issue senior securities except to the extent permitted by law, as interpreted or modified, or otherwise permitted by regulatory authority having jurisdiction from time to time.

DISCLOSURE OF PORTFOLIO HOLDINGS

The Board of Trustees has adopted, on behalf of the Funds, policies and procedures relating to disclosure of the Funds' portfolio securities. These policies and procedures are reasonably designed to protect the confidentiality of each Fund's portfolio holdings information and to prevent the selective disclosure of such information.

Each Fund may disclose portfolio holdings information as required by applicable law or as requested by governmental authorities. In addition, the Adviser will post the Funds' portfolio holdings information on the Funds' website at www.esgmanagers.com. The website will contain a full list of each Fund's portfolio holdings as of the last day of each calendar month. The Adviser generally will post this information on the Funds' website within 30 days after the end of the month. The Adviser will also post to the website within 45 days after the end of each calendar quarter the percentage of each Fund's net value represented by each portfolio security (collectively with issuer name and value, the "Portfolio Information"). In addition, the Adviser will post the Funds' ten largest portfolio holdings on the Funds' website. The website will disclose the Portfolio Information of each Fund's ten largest portfolio holdings as of the last day of each month. The Adviser will post this information on the Funds' website generally within 10 business days after a month's end. Such information will remain accessible on the website until the information is filed with the SEC as part of the Funds' Form N-CSR or Form N-Qs, as applicable. For purposes of determining each Fund's holdings, the Adviser will "look through" any investment by a Fund in a registered investment company advised by the Adviser.

Complete portfolio holdings of each Fund will also be disclosed on a quarterly basis on forms required to be filed with the SEC as follows: (i) portfolio holdings as of the end of each fiscal year will be filed as part of the annual report filed on Form N-CSR; (ii) portfolio holdings as of the end of the first and third fiscal quarter will be filed on Form N-Q; and (iii) portfolio holdings as of the end of the second fiscal quarter will be filed as part of the semi-annual report filed on Form N-CSR. The Funds' Forms N-CSR and Forms N-Q will be available on the SEC's website at www.sec.gov. If a Fund's portfolio holdings information is disclosed to the public (either through a filing on the SEC's EDGAR website or otherwise) before the disclosure of the information on the Funds' website, the Funds may post such information on its website.

Disclosure of a Fund's portfolio holdings information that is not publicly available ("Confidential Portfolio Information") may be made to the Adviser and to Morningstar Associates. In addition, the Adviser may distribute

(or authorize the custodian to distribute) Confidential Portfolio Information to a Fund’s (i) service providers that require access to such information in order to fulfill their contractual duties with respect to the Fund (“Service Providers”), (ii) plan sponsors (provided that such sponsor agrees to use the information solely to evaluate whether to offer or continue to include the Funds in their platform), (iii) other financial intermediaries (such as brokerage, financial planning and consulting firms; provided that such intermediaries agree to use the information internally and only for purposes of determining whether the Funds are a suitable investment for their clients or in considering whether to recommend the Funds to their clients) (“Intermediaries”), and (iv) certain mutual fund analysts and ratings agencies (such as Morningstar and Lipper Analytical Services) (“Rating Agencies”) for use in developing a rating.

Before any disclosure of Confidential Portfolio Information to Service Providers, plan sponsors, Intermediaries or Rating Agencies is permitted, the following conditions must be met: (i) the Funds’ Chief Compliance Officer has authorized the release of the Confidential Portfolio Information; (ii) the recipient must agree not to publish (or otherwise communicate) any information or to use the information to trade in Fund shares (or as part of any trading, hedging or arbitrage strategy); (iii) the recipient must either sign a confidentiality agreement or be subject to an independent duty to keep such information confidential; and (iv) the Confidential Portfolio Information must contain an appropriate confidentiality legend.

The Funds have ongoing arrangements to make Confidential Portfolio Information available to the following Service Providers, plan sponsors, Intermediaries and/or Rating Agencies, each of which is subject to either a written confidentiality agreement that addresses trading upon the Confidential Portfolio Information or an independent duty to keep such information confidential:

Name of Vendor	Type of Service	Frequency	Lag Time
Americh Massena and Associates	Rating/Ranking	Quarterly	At least 30 days
Merrill Corp.	Printing	Periodically	At least 30 days
Bowne & Co.	Printing	Periodically	At least 30 days
BNY Asset Servicing Document Solutions	Mail House	Periodically	At least 30 days
Vestek	Data Provider	Daily	None
Thompson Financial	Rating/Ranking	Periodically	At least 30 days
Morningstar, Inc.	Rating/Ranking	Quarterly	At least 30 days
Glass Lewis	Proxy Services	Daily	None
State Street Bank and Trust Company	Custody and Fund Accounting	Daily	None
Lipper Analytical Services, Inc.	Rating/Ranking	Quarterly	At least 30 days
Bloomberg	Rating/Ranking	Monthly	At least 30 days

Any separate account clients of the Adviser have access to their portfolio holdings and are not subject to the Funds’ portfolio holdings disclosure policies. The Adviser may manage separate accounts that have investment objectives and strategies that are substantially similar or identical to those of the Funds, and therefore potentially substantially similar, and in certain cases nearly identical, portfolio holdings, as the Funds. None of the Funds, the Adviser or its affiliates or Morningstar Associates or its affiliates may receive any compensation or other consideration for disclosing Confidential Portfolio Information.

Exceptions to these procedures may only be made if the Funds’ Chief Compliance Officer determines that granting an exemption is in the best interests of the Funds and is based upon legitimate business purposes and if the recipient is subject to a confidentiality agreement that prohibits any trading upon the Confidential Portfolio Information or is subject to an independent duty to keep such information confidential.

MANAGEMENT OF THE FUNDS

The board of trustees (the “Board”) is responsible for overseeing the management and operations of the Trust. The Board consists of eight Trustees who have varied backgrounds, experience and skills. Six of the Trustees, including the chairman of the Board, are not “interested persons” (as that term is defined in the 1940 Act) of the Trust (“Disinterested Trustees”). Two of the Trustees, Messrs. Shadek and Keefe, are “interested persons” of the Trust by

reason of their affiliation with Pax. Additional information about the backgrounds and qualifications of the Trustees is provided below in the section captioned “Trustees/Officers.” The Board has two standing committees, each composed exclusively of Disinterested Trustees, which are integral to the Funds’ overall governance and risk management structure. The committees include the Audit Committee and the Nomination, Compensation & Compliance Committee. The Audit Committee has the responsibility of overseeing the establishment and maintenance of an effective financial control environment, for overseeing the procedures for evaluating the system of internal accounting control and for evaluating audit performance. The Nomination, Compensation & Compliance Committee is responsible for considering and recommending Board candidates, reviewing and recommending Board compensation, and overseeing regulatory and fiduciary compliance matters. Each Disinterested Trustee serves on only one committee, which the Board believes allows each Disinterested Trustee to better develop an expertise in the matters for which his or her committee is responsible.

The Adviser, Morningstar Associates and the Sleeve Subadvisers serve as investment managers to the Funds pursuant to an investment advisory agreement between the Adviser and the Trust (the “Management Contract”), an asset allocation subadvisory agreement between Morningstar Associates and the Adviser (the “Asset Allocation Agreement”), and subadvisory agreements between each Sleeve Subadviser and the Adviser (each, a “Subadvisory Contract”), respectively. The Trust’s Board of Trustees oversees the Adviser and decides upon matters of general policy. The Board of Trustees meets at least four (4) times per year, and reviews the performance and operations of the Funds. Morningstar Associates allocates assets among the Sleeve Subadvisers and, with the Adviser, generally supervises the daily investment advisory services provided to the Funds by the Sleeve Subadvisers. In addition, the Adviser intends to manage one or more sleeves of each Fund’s portfolio itself, from time to time. Morningstar Associates may adjust the relative sizes of the sleeves from time to time.

The Board’s role is one of oversight, not active management. This oversight extends to the Funds’ risk management processes. In addition, each Board committee oversees the Adviser’s risk management services with respect to the particular activities within the committee’s purview. In the course of providing oversight, the Board and its committees receive a broad range of reports on the Funds’ activities, including regarding each Fund’s investment portfolio, the compliance of the Funds with applicable laws, and the Funds’ financial accounting and reporting. The Board and its committees meet periodically with officers of the Funds, the Adviser, Morningstar Associates and the Sleeve Subadvisers. The Board and the Nomination, Compensation & Compliance Committee also meet periodically with the Funds’ chief compliance officer, who also serves as chief compliance officer of the Adviser, to receive reports regarding the compliance of the Funds and the Adviser with the federal securities laws and their internal compliance policies and procedures. In addition, the Board meets periodically with the portfolio managers of the Funds to receive reports regarding the management of the Funds, including their investment risks.

The Board reviews its leadership structure periodically and believes that its structure is appropriate to enable the Board to oversee the Funds. In particular, the Board believes that having a Disinterested Trustee serve as the chairman of the Board and as the chair of each committee promotes independence from Pax in setting agendas and conducting meetings. The Board believes that its committee structure makes its oversight more efficient and effective by allowing smaller groups of Trustees to bring increased focus to matters within the purview of each committee.

OFFICERS/TRUSTEES

The following provides an overview of the considerations that led the Board to conclude that each individual currently serving as a Trustee should serve as a Trustee. Generally, no one factor was decisive in the nomination or appointment of an individual to the Board. Among the factors the Board considered when concluding that an individual should serve as a Trustee were the following: (i) the individual’s business and professional experience and accomplishments; (ii) the individual’s ability to work effectively with the other Trustees; (iii) the individual’s prior experience, if any, in the investment management industry; (iv) the individual’s prior experience, if any, serving on the boards of public companies (including, when relevant, other investment companies) and/or other complex enterprises and organizations; and (v) how the individual’s skills, experience and attributes would contribute to an appropriate mix of relevant skills and experience on the Board.

Each current Trustee’s substantial professional accomplishments and prior experience, including, in some cases, in fields related to the operations of the Fund, were a significant factor in the determination that the individual should

serve as a Trustee. Below is a summary of each Trustee's professional experience and additional considerations that contributed to the Board's conclusion that such Trustee should serve as a Trustee:

Adrian P. Anderson – Mr. Anderson has significant investment and organizational oversight experience, having co-founded an investment management and consulting firm and served as its chief executive officer for several years. Mr. Anderson also is a certified public accountant.

Carl H. Doerge, Jr. – Mr. Doerge has significant investment expertise, having been a private investor for more than a decade. Mr. Doerge also has significant organizational oversight experience, including as a member of the boards of various non-profit organizations. Mr. Doerge also has substantial tenure on the Board, having served on the Board of the Trust or its predecessors since 1997.

Cynthia Hargadon – Ms. Hargadon has more than two decades of investment experience, having served in executive positions in investment management and investment consulting for various companies. Ms. Hargadon also has significant experience with investment company oversight, having served as a member of the boards of various investment companies. Ms. Hargadon is a member of the Governing Council of the Independent Directors Council (an organization serving the independent directors of mutual funds).

Joseph Keefe – Mr. Keefe has substantial experience with companies engaged in socially responsible investing, and previously served on the Board of Directors of the Social Investment Forum, a trade association representing socially responsible investment professionals and asset managers. Mr. Keefe also has served in executive capacities and/or as a member of the boards of various organizations. Mr. Keefe is the Chief Executive Officer and President of the Adviser.

Louis F. Laucirica – Mr. Laucirica served as the Associate Dean and Director of Undergraduate Studies at the Wesley J. Howe School of Technology Management at the Stevens Institute of Technology from 1999 to 2010. Mr. Laucirica also has significant management experience, having held executive positions with various technology companies. Mr. Laucirica also has substantial tenure on the Board, having served on the Board of the Trust or its predecessors since 2003.

John L. Liechty – Mr. Liechty has significant experience in investment company management, operations and oversight, having served as the president and chief executive officer of a socially responsible mutual fund for more than twelve (12) years. Mr. Liechty is a member of the board of directors of the Social Investment Forum, a trade association representing socially responsible professionals, investors and asset managers. He also serves on the investment committee, audit committee and board of several not-for-profit organizations. Mr. Liechty is a CERTIFIED FINANCIAL PLANNER™ professional.

Laurence A. Shadek – Mr. Shadek has significant investment experience as a private investor. Mr. Shadek also has significant management experience, having served as an executive officer of a brokerage company for more than two decades. Mr. Shadek is the Chairman of the Board of the Adviser.

Nancy S. Taylor – Ms. Taylor has significant organizational oversight experience, including as senior minister and chief executive officer of Old South Church in Boston, as a member of the Advisory Board of Yale Divinity School and as the Chair of the Board of Trustees of Andover Newton Theological School. Ms. Taylor also has substantial tenure on the Board, having served on the Board of the Trust or its predecessors since 1997.

The following table reflects the name and age, position(s) held with the Trust, the term of office and length of time served, the principal occupation(s) during the past five (5) years, other directorships held, and the number of portfolios overseen in the Pax World Fund Family of those persons who are the trustees and/or officers of the Funds. The trustees and officers set forth in the first table below (Interested Trustees and Officers) are considered interested persons under the 1940 Act by virtue of their position or affiliation with the Adviser. The trustees in the second table (Disinterested Trustees) are not considered interested persons and have no affiliation with the Adviser. The business address of each trustee and officer is 30 Penhallow Street, Suite 400, Portsmouth, New Hampshire 03801.

Interested Trustees and Officers

<u>Name and Age</u>	<u>Position(s) Held With the Trust; Term of Office(1); and Length of Time Served</u>	<u>Principal Occupation(s) During Past Five Years and Other Directorships Held by Trustee or Officer</u>	<u>Number of Funds in the Pax World Fund Family Overseen by Trustee</u>
Laurence A. Shadek (61)	Trustee (since 2006)	Chairman of the Board of the Adviser (1996-present); Executive Vice-President of Wellington Shields & Co. LLC or its predecessor organization (1986-present); Executive Vice President of Pax World Money Market Fund (1998-2008); Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Pax World Balanced Fund (1996-2006), Pax World Growth Fund (1997-2006), and Pax World High Yield Bond Fund (1999-2006); member of the Board of Trustees of Franklin & Marshall College (1998-present).	13
Joseph Keefe (57)	Trustee, Chief Executive Officer (since 2006)	Chief Executive Officer (2005-present) and President (2006-present) of the Adviser; President of Pax World Money Market Fund (2006-2008); Senior Vice President of the Pax World Balanced, Pax World Growth, and Pax World High Yield Bond Fund (2005-2006); President of New Circle Communications LLC (2000-2005); Chair of Board, Women Thrive Worldwide (2009-present); Co-Chair of The Carbon Coalition (2003-present); member of the Boards of Directors of On Belay (2006-2011), Americans for Campaign Reform (2003-present), and the Social Investment Forum (2000-2006).	13
John Boese (48)	Chief Compliance Officer (since 2006)	Chief Compliance Officer of the Adviser (2006-present); Vice President and Chief Regulatory Officer of the Boston Stock Exchange, Boston, MA (2000-2006).	N/A
Maureen Conley (49)	Secretary (since 2006)	Senior Vice President of Shareholder Services/Operations (2005-present) and Manager of Shareholder Services (2000-2005) for the Adviser.	N/A

<u>Name and Age</u>	<u>Position(s) Held With the Trust; Term of Office(1); and Length of Time Served</u>	<u>Principal Occupation(s) During Past Five Years and Other Directorships Held by Trustee or Officer</u>	<u>Number of Funds in the Pax World Fund Family Overseen by Trustee</u>
Alicia K. DuBois (51)	Treasurer (since 2006)	Chief Financial Officer for the Adviser (2006-present); Assistant Treasurer for both Jefferson Pilot Investment Advisory Corp. and Jefferson Pilot Variable Fund, Inc. (2001-2006); and Assistant Vice President at Lincoln Financial Group (formerly Jefferson-Pilot Corp.) (2005-2006)	N/A
Scott LaBreche (38)	Assistant Treasurer (since 2010)	Director, Portfolio Analysis & Reporting for Pax (2009-present), Fund Administration Manager & Portfolio Analyst for Pax (2007-2009), Securities Fund Analyst, Lincoln Financial Group (formerly Jefferson Pilot Financial) (2000-2007).	N/A

Disinterested Trustees

<u>Name and Age</u>	<u>Position(s) Held With the Trust; Term of Office(1); and Length of Time Served</u>	<u>Principal Occupation(s) During Past Five Years and Other Directorships Held by Trustee or Officer</u>	<u>Number of Funds in the Pax World Fund Family Overseen by Trustee</u>
Adrian P. Anderson (56)(2)	Trustee (since 2007)	Chief Executive Officer of North Point Advisers, LLC (2004-present); Senior Consultant of Gray and Co. (1999-2004).	13
Carl H. Doerge, Jr. (72)(2)	Chairman of the Board of Trustees; Trustee (since 2006)	Private investor (1995-present); member of the Board of Trustees and Police Commissioner of the Village of Upper Brookville, NY (1998-present); member of the Board of Directors (1998-present) and Chairman of the Investment Committee (1999-present) of St. Johnland Nursing Home in Kings Park, NY	13
Cynthia Hargadon (55)(3)	Trustee (since 2006)	Managing Director of CRA Rogers Casey (2006-2010); Senior Consultant of North Point Advisers, LLC (2003-2006; 2010-present); President of Potomac Asset Management, Inc. (2000-2002).	13

<u>Name and Age</u>	<u>Position(s) Held With the Trust; Term of Office(1); and Length of Time Served</u>	<u>Principal Occupation(s) During Past Five Years and Other Directorships Held by Trustee or Officer</u>	<u>Number of Funds in the Pax World Fund Family Overseen by Trustee</u>
Louis F. Laucirica (68)(2)	Trustee (since 2006)	Retired. Formerly, Associate Dean and Director of Undergraduate Studies of Stevens Institute of Technology, Howe School (1999-2010).	13
John L. Liechty (56)(3)	Trustee (since 2009)	Principal, Integrated Investment Solutions (2009-present); President and CEO, MMA Praxis Mutual Funds (1997-2008).	13
Nancy S. Taylor (55)(3)	Trustee (since 2006)	Senior Minister, Old South Church in Boston, MA (2005-present); Minister and President, Massachusetts Conference, United Church of Christ (2001-2005); Trustee, Andover Newton Theological School (2002-present); Board of Managers, Old South Meeting House (2005-present); Director, Ecclesia Ministries, a ministry to Boston's homeless population (2003-present).	13

- (1) Trustees of the Funds hold office until a successor shall have been chosen and shall have qualified. Officers of the Funds are appointed by the Board of Trustees and hold office until a successor shall have been chosen and shall have qualified.
- (2) Designates a member of the Audit Committee. The Audit Committee has the responsibility of overseeing the establishment and maintenance of an effective financial control environment, for overseeing the procedures for evaluating the system of internal accounting control and for evaluating audit performance. The Audit Committee meets on a quarterly basis.
- (3) Designates a member of the Nomination, Compensation & Compliance Committee. The Nomination, Compensation & Compliance Committee is responsible for considering and recommending Board candidates, reviewing and recommending Board compensation, and overseeing regulatory and fiduciary compliance matters. The Nomination, Compensation & Compliance Committee meets on a quarterly basis.

* * * * *

None of the officers or trustees of the Funds are related to one another by blood, marriage or adoption.

Ownership of Shares in the Pax World Fund Family

The following table shows the dollar range of shares beneficially owned by each trustee in the Funds and, on an aggregate basis, in any investment company overseen by the trustee in the Pax World Fund Family as of December 31, 2010:

	<u>Aggressive Growth Portfolio</u>	<u>Growth Portfolio</u>	<u>Moderate Portfolio</u>	<u>Conservative Portfolio</u>	<u>Aggregate Across All Funds</u>
Interested Trustees					
Laurence A. Shadek	None	None	None	None	Over \$100,000
Joseph Keefe	None	\$50,001- \$100,000	\$50,001- \$100,000	None	Over \$100,000
Disinterested Trustees					
Adrian P. Anderson	None	None	None	None	None
Carl H. Doerge, Jr.	None	None	None	None	Over \$100,000
Cynthia Hargadon	None	None	None	None	\$10,001-\$50,000
Louis F. Laucirica	None	None	None	None	\$10,001-\$50,000
John L. Liechty	None	None	None	None	Over \$100,000
Nancy S. Taylor	None	None	None	None	Over \$100,000

Compensation of Trustees

The Trust pays each disinterested trustee an annual retainer of \$20,000 (\$32,500 for the Chairman). In addition, the Trust currently pays each disinterested trustee a fee of \$5,000 for attendance at each meeting of the Board of Trustees. Trustees are also reimbursed for their travel expenses for attending meetings of the Board of Trustees. In addition, the Trust pays \$2,500 to each member of the Audit Committee for attendance at each Audit Committee meeting, and \$2,500 to each member of the Nominating Committee for attendance at each Nominating Committee meeting, plus reimbursement in each case for travel expenses incurred in connection with attending such meetings. Other than the foregoing amounts, trustees do not receive compensation from the Trust for services performed as a trustee.

The following table sets forth compensation information relating to trustees of the Trust:

	<u>Aggregate Compensation</u>				<u>Aggregate Pension Retirement Benefits Accrued as Part of Fund Expenses</u>	<u>Estimated Annual Benefits Upon Retirement</u>	<u>Total Compensation from the Funds and the Pax World Fund Family⁽¹⁾</u>
	<u>Aggressive Growth Portfolio</u>	<u>Growth Portfolio</u>	<u>Moderate Portfolio</u>	<u>Conservative Portfolio</u>			
Interested Trustees							
Laurence A. Shadek	None	None	None	None	N/A	N/A	None
Joseph Keefe	None	None	None	None	N/A	N/A	None
Disinterested Trustees							
Adrian P. Anderson	\$1,640	\$1,658	\$1,658	\$1,646	N/A	N/A	\$35,500
Carl H. Doerge, Jr.	\$2,353	\$2,379	\$2,380	\$2,363	N/A	N/A	\$51,000
Cynthia Hargadon	\$1,938	\$1,959	\$1,960	\$1,946	N/A	N/A	\$42,000
Louis F. Laucirica	\$1,938	\$1,959	\$1,960	\$1,946	N/A	N/A	\$42,000
John L. Liechty	\$1,938	\$1,959	\$1,960	\$1,946	N/A	N/A	\$42,000
Nancy S. Taylor	\$1,938	\$1,595	\$1,960	\$1,946	N/A	N/A	\$42,000

(1) The total compensation paid to such persons by the 13 funds in the Pax World Fund Family for the fiscal period ended December 31, 2010.

PORTFOLIO MANAGERS

Other Accounts Managed

The following table summarizes information regarding other accounts managed by the co-portfolio managers of the Funds. The information is as of December 31, 2010, and includes amounts managed by a team, committee, or other group that includes the portfolio manager.

Portfolio Manager	Other Pooled Vehicles AUM (\$ million)	Other Accounts AUM \$ (million)	Other Registered Investment Companies AUM \$ (million)
Christopher H. Brown	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 1,985
Anthony Trzcinka	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 115
Mary V. Austin	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 416
Jon Hale	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 20,738
Peter DiTeresa	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0

The following table provides information regarding other accounts and assets managed for which the advisory fee is based on performance:

Portfolio Manager	Other Pooled Vehicles AUM (\$ million)	Other Accounts AUM \$ (million)	Other Registered Investment Companies AUM \$ (million)
Christopher H. Brown	None	None	None
Anthony Trzcinka	None	None	None
Mary V. Austin	None	None	None
Jon Hale	None	None	None
Peter DiTeresa	None	None	None

Ownership of Securities

The following table shows the dollar range of shares beneficially owned by the portfolio managers of the Funds as of the fiscal period ended December 31, 2010:

Portfolio Manager	Aggressive Growth Portfolio	Growth Portfolio	Moderate Portfolio	Conservative Portfolio
Christopher H. Brown	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Anthony Trzcinka	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Mary V. Austin	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Jon Hale	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Peter DiTeresa	\$1-\$10,000	\$0	\$0	\$0

Conflicts

In managing other portfolios, the Adviser, Morningstar Associates and the Sleeve Subadvisers may be subject to potential conflicts of interest. Potential conflicts include, for example, conflicts among investment strategies, conflicts in the allocation of investment opportunities, or conflicts due to different fees. As part of their compliance

programs, the Adviser, Morningstar Associates and the Sleeve Subadvisers have adopted policies and procedures that seek to address and minimize the effects of these conflicts.

Certain investment personnel of the Adviser, Morningstar Associates and the Sleeve Subadvisers manage more than one portfolio. Investment personnel make investment decisions for each portfolio based on the investment objective, policies, practices and other relevant investment considerations that such individual believes are applicable to that account. Consequently, investment personnel may recommend the purchase (or sale) of certain securities for one portfolio and not another portfolio. Securities purchased in one portfolio may perform better than the securities purchased for another portfolio.

Similarly, securities sold from one portfolio may result in better performance for that portfolio if the value of that security declines. Generally, however, portfolios in a particular product strategy (*e.g.*, growth equity) with similar objectives are managed similarly. Accordingly, portfolio holdings and industry and sector exposure tend to be similar across a group of portfolios in a strategy that have similar objectives, which generally minimizes the potential for conflicts of interest. While these portfolios have many similarities, the investment performance of each portfolio will be different primarily due to differences in investment guidelines, fees, expenses and cash flows.

In addition, the Adviser and each of the Sleeve Subadvisers have adopted trade aggregation and allocation procedures that seek to treat all clients fairly and equitably. These policies and procedures address the allocation of limited investment opportunities, such as thinly-traded securities or oversubscribed public offerings. While no portfolios under the Adviser's or any Sleeve Subadviser's management have performance fees, some portfolios may have higher fees than others or may compensate the Sleeve Subadviser at higher rates than they receive from the Adviser with respect to the Funds. These differences may give rise to the potential conflict that a portfolio manager may allocate more time to the management of one account over another. While none of the Adviser, Morningstar Associates, or the Sleeve Subadvisers monitor the specific amount of time that a portfolio manager spends on a single portfolio, the Adviser, Morningstar Associates, and other Sleeve Subadviser personnel periodically review the performance of the portfolio managers as well as periodically assess whether each portfolio manager has adequate resources to manage effectively the portfolios assigned to that portfolio manager.

When Morningstar Associates and each of the Sleeve Subadvisers manage separate accounts, potential conflicts of interest may arise similar to those described above with respect to managing multiple portfolios. Investment personnel may manage separate accounts, including proprietary accounts or other pooled investment vehicles ("Other Accounts") that may have substantially similar holdings to those of the Funds. Side-by-side management of these Other Accounts may give rise to conflicts of interest. Investment personnel may be buying or selling the same securities for the Funds and the Other Accounts from time to time. Other Accounts may have materially different (and potentially higher) fee arrangements. The management of Other Accounts may detract from the time and attention that investment personnel devote to the Funds. To address potential conflicts of interest, Morningstar Associates and each of the Sleeve Subadvisers have developed policies and procedures with respect to cross-trading, the allocation of investment opportunities and the aggregation and allocation of orders. It is possible, of course, that these policies and procedures may not always be adequate to protect the Funds from conflicts of interest. For example, the Other Accounts may direct the Sleeve Subadvisers to trade with a designated broker which may preclude aggregation and allocation of orders to buy or sell a security from time to time, potentially resulting in the Other Accounts trading in the same securities ahead of or after the Funds. In addition, some Sleeve Subadvisers may arrange for the Adviser to trade securities for their sleeves. This may also preclude aggregation of orders.

Compensation

The Adviser

The Adviser seeks to maintain highly competitive compensation programs designed to attract and retain outstanding investment professionals, which include portfolio managers and research analysts, and to align the interests of their investment professionals with that of their clients and overall firm results. Generally, each portfolio manager's compensation consists of a base salary and additional incentive or performance-based bonus of up to 100% of base salary based on the pre-tax performance of the fund or funds he or she manages in comparison to Lipper peer group averages for the same asset class over the one-year period, and when relevant due to the portfolio manager's tenure with the funds, three-, five- and ten-year periods. In addition, each portfolio manager also is eligible for the standard retirement benefits and health and other benefits available to all of the Adviser's employees. Incentive or

performance-based compensation of investment professionals may be higher or lower with respect to other accounts than with respect to the Funds.

Morningstar Associates

All of the Morningstar Associates portfolio managers' compensation includes salary, annual bonus, and restricted stock grants. The salary is set as a fixed amount and is determined by the president of Morningstar Associates. The portfolio managers' annual bonus is paid from a bonus pool which is a function of the earnings of the Investment Consulting business unit of Morningstar Associates, and the distribution of that pool is at the discretion of the president of Morningstar Associates, who may or may not account for the performance of the Funds in allocating that pool. The fee for consulting on the Funds accounts for a portion of the revenue and earnings of the Investment Consulting business unit of Morningstar Associates, and because that fee is based on the assets under management in the Funds, there is an indirect relationship between the assets under management in the Funds and the bonus payout to the portfolio manager. The restricted stock grants are made to the portfolio managers from a pool that is distributed at the discretion of the president of Morningstar Associates. The restricted stock grants are based on the stock of the parent company, Morningstar, Inc., and vest in equal parts over a four-year period.

Access Capital Strategies

Access Capital team compensation is composed of salary, performance bonus and profit sharing. The Advisor calibrates salaries by position and performance, and gears them to be competitive in the national marketplace. Investment professionals receive annual performance bonuses based on the performance of the portfolio style versus its respective benchmark and/or peer groups. The applicable benchmarks and Lipper peer group are: The Barclays Capital U.S. Securitized Index, Barclays Capital U.S. Aggregate Bond Index, and Lipper Mortgage Universe.

Investment professionals are also compensated on their performance versus subjective factors, including goal achievement, account responsibility, team responsibility, client focus, communications, attitude, and professionalism.

Finally, the team also participates in a transparent profit sharing arrangement which is intended to provide an equity-like participation in the long-term success of their business.

Ariel Investments

John W. Rogers, Jr.'s compensation is determined by Ariel Investments' Board of Directors and is composed of:

Base Salary. Base salary is a fixed amount determined at the beginning of each compensation year and is calculated based upon market factors for Chief Executive Officers of comparable firms.

Discretionary Bonus Pool. The quarterly discretionary bonus is related to the profitability of Ariel Investments and consists of cash and mutual fund shares purchased by Ariel Investments in the Funds managed by Mr. Rogers.

Annual Incentive Award. An annual incentive award is based upon goals set by Ariel Investments' Board of Directors that are tied to the performance of his products against relevant indices over a market cycle, the performance of the Adviser (profitability standards (EBITDA margin)), adherence to investment strategy and Mr. Rogers' execution of various annual firm goals.

Stock Grant. Stock grants are based upon Mr. Rogers' contribution to Ariel Investments and his perceived value in the market place.

Profit Sharing Plan. A contribution to Mr. Rogers' portion of Ariel Investments' profit sharing plan is based upon criteria used for all employees of Ariel Investments.

There is no set formula for any of the above components of Mr. Rogers' compensation; rather, all compensation is based upon factors determined by Ariel Investments' Board of Directors at the beginning of each year.

Ariel Investments' compensation methodology for the other portfolio managers consists of:

Base Salary. Base salary is a fixed amount determined at the beginning of each compensation year. Base salaries vary within Ariel Investments, LLC based on position responsibilities, years of service and contribution to long-term performance of the funds advised by Ariel Investments.

Discretionary Bonus Pool. Bonuses are determined through an annual performance evaluation process based on qualitative and quantitative factors. Quantitative factors for Ariel Investments' portfolio managers will include the performance of the respective fund(s) managed by the portfolio manager relative to appropriate benchmarks and peer groups over a number of periods. Ariel Investments' portfolio managers who also serve as industry analysts are measured on the performance of companies covered by that analyst, both those that are purchased for a fund and those that are not. The discretionary bonus will consist of cash and mutual fund shares purchased by Ariel Investments in the fund(s) managed by the portfolio manager. In addition, all members of Ariel Investments' research department who serve as industry analysts are evaluated on five qualitative factors: technical skills, productivity, communication skills, industry knowledge and consistent exhibition of Ariel Investments' firm values.

Annual Stock Grants. Portfolio managers may be awarded discretionary grants of stock in Ariel Investments, based on position responsibilities, years of service and contribution to long-term performance of the funds.

Additionally, as Vice Chairman and Director of Research responsible for the Adviser's investment and research team, Charlie Bobrinsky has the ability to earn an annual incentive that is given at the sole discretion of Mr. Rogers.

ClearBridge Advisors

ClearBridge's portfolio managers participate in a competitive compensation program that is designed to attract and retain outstanding investment professionals and closely align the interests of its investment professionals with those of its clients and overall firm results. The total compensation program includes a significant incentive component that rewards high performance standards, integrity, and collaboration consistent with the firm's values. Portfolio manager compensation is reviewed and modified each year as appropriate to reflect changes in the market and to ensure the continued alignment with the goals stated above. ClearBridges's portfolio managers and other investment professionals receive a combination of base compensation and discretionary compensation, comprising a cash incentive award and deferred incentive plans described below.

Base salary compensation. Base salary is fixed and primarily determined based on market factors and the experience and responsibilities of the investment professional within the firm.

Discretionary compensation. In addition to base compensation managers may receive discretionary compensation.

Discretionary compensation can include:

- Cash Incentive Award
- ClearBridge's Deferred Incentive Plan (CDIP) – a mandatory program that typically defers 15% of discretionary year-end compensation into ClearBridge managed products. For portfolio managers, one-third of this deferral tracks the performance of their primary managed product, one-third tracks the performance of a composite portfolio of the firm's new products and one-third can be elected to track the performance of one or more of ClearBridge managed funds. Consequently, portfolio managers can have two-thirds of their CDIP award tracking the performance of their primary managed product.

For centralized research analysts, two-thirds of their deferral is elected to track the performance of one of more of ClearBridge managed funds, while one-third tracks the performance of the new product composite.

ClearBridge then makes a company investment in the proprietary managed funds equal to the deferral amounts by fund. This investment is a company asset held on the balance sheet and paid out to the employees in shares subject to vesting requirements.

- Legg Mason Restricted Stock Deferral – a mandatory program that typically defers 5% of discretionary year-end compensation into Legg Mason restricted stock. The award is paid out to employees in shares subject to vesting requirements.
- Legg Mason Restricted Stock and Stock Option Grants – a discretionary program that may be utilized as part of the total compensation program. These special grants reward and recognize significant contributions to our clients, shareholders and the firm and aid in retaining key talent.

Several factors are considered by ClearBridge Senior Management when determining discretionary compensation for portfolio managers. These include but are not limited to:

- *Investment performance.* A portfolio manager’s compensation is linked to the pre-tax investment performance of the fund/accounts managed by the portfolio manager. Investment performance is calculated for 1-, 3-, and 5-year periods measured against the applicable product benchmark (e.g., a securities index and, with respect to a fund, the benchmark set forth in the fund’s Prospectus) and relative to applicable industry peer groups. The greatest weight is generally placed on 3- and 5-year performance.
- Appropriate risk positioning that is consistent with ClearBridge’s investment philosophy and the Investment Committee/CIO approach to generation of alpha;
- Overall firm profitability and performance;
- Amount and nature of assets managed by the portfolio manager;
- Contributions for asset retention, gathering and client satisfaction;
- Contribution to mentoring, coaching and/or supervising;
- Contribution and communication of investment ideas in ClearBridge’s Investment Committee meetings and on a day to day basis;
- Market compensation survey research by independent third parties.

Community Capital Management, Inc.

Barbara VanScoy and Michelle Rogers are paid fixed salaries and Julie Egan is paid a base salary with increases dependent upon increases in Community Capital Management’s assets under management. Each portfolio manager is eligible for an annual bonus at Community Capital Management’s discretion which is based upon the overall profitability of Community Capital Management.

Everence Capital Management

Messrs. Bailey and King are compensated on the basis of a salary plus a bonus based on the investment performance of various portfolios for which they have responsibility. Base salaries are developed using the same criteria employed in determining salary classifications for all employees of Everence Capital Management, as well as the Everence Capital Management’s parent, Everence Financial, Inc. The four factors that determine salary classification for the portfolio managers are: (i) Knowledge and Skills (measurable amount of knowledge required to perform the duties of the job and the breadth and depth of knowledge needed), (ii) Decisions and Actions required (this factor measures the need for the ability to exercise judgment and to effect independent decisions and actions), (iii) Relationships Responsibility (measures the requirements for the ability to meet and deal with others effectively as indicated by the nature, scope and importance of the relationships that are necessary for satisfactory performance), and (iv) Supervisory Responsibility (measures the degree to which the employee is required to plan, organize, direct or supervise the work of others in the organization).

Everence Capital Management also contributes an amount equal to 6.5% of each portfolio manager’s salary to his Mennonite Retirement Trust (“MRT”) account, a defined contribution qualified plan. This contribution is made at the end of each month. In addition to the MRT contribution, Everence Capital Management offers a 401(k) plan to employees. Everence Capital Management matches 25 cents per dollar up to 6% of their personal contribution. This

match is completed at the end of the year. There are no deferred compensation plans established for the portfolio managers. There is no asset growth-based incentive offered to these portfolio managers.

Miller/Howard Investments

The compensation package for investment professionals is comprised of basic salary and a benefit package plus profit sharing, equity ownership based on performance, position, length of service, and a demonstrated commitment to the health and growth of the firm.

Neuberger Berman Management

Neuberger Berman's compensation philosophy is one that focuses on rewarding performance and incentivizing their employees. They are also focused on creating a compensation process that they believe is fair, transparent, and competitive with the market.

Compensation for Neuberger Berman's Portfolio Managers consists of fixed and variable compensation but is more heavily weighted on the variable portion of total compensation and reflects individual performance, overall contribution to the team, collaboration with colleagues across Neuberger Berman and, most importantly, overall investment performance. In particular, the bonus for a Portfolio Manager is determined by using a formula. In addition, the bonus may or may not contain a discretionary component. If applicable, the discretionary component is determined on the basis of a variety of criteria including investment performance (including the pre-tax three-year track record in order to emphasize long-term performance), utilization of central resources (including research, sales and operations/support), business building to further the longer term sustainable success of the investment team, effective team/people management, and overall contribution to the success of Neuberger Berman. In addition, compensation of portfolio managers at other comparable firms is considered, with an eye toward remaining competitive with the market.

The terms of Neuberger Berman's long-term retention incentives are as follows:

Employee-Owned Equity. An integral part of the Acquisition (the management buyout of Neuberger Berman in 2009) was implementing an equity ownership structure which embodies the importance of incentivizing and retaining key investment professionals.

The senior Portfolio Managers on the mutual fund teams are key shareholders in the equity ownership structure. On a yearly basis over the next five years, the equity ownership allocations will be re-evaluated and re-allocated based on performance and other key metrics. A set percentage of employee equity and preferred stock is subject to vesting.

Contingent Compensation Plan. Neuberger Berman has also established the Neuberger Berman Group Contingent Compensation Plan pursuant to which a certain percentage of a Portfolio Manager's compensation is deemed contingent and vests over a three-year period. Under the plan, most participating Portfolio Managers and other participating employees who are members of mutual fund investment teams will receive a cash return on their contingent compensation with a portion of such return being determined based on the team's investment performance, as well as the performance of a portfolio of other investment funds managed by Neuberger Berman Group investment professionals.

Restrictive Covenants. Portfolio Managers who have received equity interests have agreed to certain restrictive covenants, which impose obligations and restrictions on the use of confidential information and the solicitation of Neuberger Berman employees and clients over a specified period of time if the Portfolio Manager leaves the firm.

Certain Portfolio Managers may manage products other than mutual funds, such as high net worth separate accounts. For the management of these accounts, a Portfolio Manager may generally receive a percentage of pre-tax revenue determined on a monthly basis less certain deductions (e.g., a "finder's fee" or "referral fee" paid to a third party). The percentage of revenue a Portfolio Manager receives will vary based on certain revenue thresholds.

Parnassus Investments

Name of Portfolio Managers	Form of Compensation	Source of Compensation	Method Used to Determine Compensation (Including Any Differences in Method Between Account Types)
Jerome L. Dodson	Salary	Parnassus Investments	The board of directors of Parnassus Investments, which includes Jerome L. Dodson, determines his salary on an annual basis, and it is a fixed amount throughout the year. It is not based on the performance of the funds or on the value of the assets held in the funds' portfolios. Jerome L. Dodson may also earn income as majority owner in Parnassus Investments.
Todd C. Ahlsten	Salary	Parnassus Investments	The board of directors of Parnassus Investments, which includes Todd C. Ahlsten, determines his salary on an annual basis, and it is a fixed amount throughout the year. It is not based on the performance of the funds or on the value of the assets held in the funds' portfolios. Todd C. Ahlsten may also earn compensation based on the profitability of Parnassus Investments through his ownership interest in Parnassus Investments.
	Performance Bonus	Parnassus Investments	As part of Todd C. Ahlsten's compensation, he may receive a bonus based on the pre-tax performance of the Parnassus Equity Income Fund over multiple years versus the S&P 500 Index.
	Profit Sharing Bonus	Parnassus Investments	Parnassus Investments allocates a certain percentage of its pre-tax earnings to all full-time employees and owners. As an eligible employee and owner, Todd C. Ahlsten receives profit sharing based on a percentage of his salary and ownership.
Ryan S. Wilsey	Salary	Parnassus Investments	The board of directors of Parnassus Investments determines Ryan S. Wilsey's salary on an annual basis, and it is a fixed amount throughout the year. It is not based on the performance of the funds or on the value of the assets held in the funds' portfolios. Ryan S. Wilsey may also earn compensation based on the profitability of Parnassus Investments through his ownership interest in Parnassus Investments.
	Performance Bonus	Parnassus Investments	As part of Ryan S. Wilsey's compensation, he may receive a bonus based on the pre-tax performance of the Parnassus Small-Cap Fund over multiple years versus the Russell 2000 Index.

Name of Portfolio Managers	Form of Compensation	Source of Compensation	Method Used to Determine Compensation (Including Any Differences in Method Between Account Types)
	Profit Sharing Bonus	Parnassus Investments	Parnassus Investments allocates a certain percentage of its pre-tax earnings to all full-time employees and owners. As an eligible employee and owner, Ryan S. Wilsey receives profit sharing based on a percentage of his salary and ownership.

Portfolio 21 Investments

The portfolio managers' and investment committee members' compensation consists of a fixed salary, a bonus, and a retirement plan. A portfolio manager's salary and bonus is not based on the performance of Portfolio 21 Investments or other managed accounts. Salary is determined by the position a portfolio manager holds, as well as his or her experience, education, merit, productivity and contribution to the management team. Regular salary surveys are conducted to ensure salaries are paid with the appropriate range in accordance with industry standards. Bonuses are determined by the profits of Portfolio 21 Investments for the fiscal year. The distributions of the bonuses to all employees are based on a wide range of factors as applied to each employee, including length of employment, position held and employee performance. The portfolio managers participate in a fixed retirement plan that is available to all employees of the firm.

CONTROL PERSONS AND PRINCIPAL HOLDERS OF SECURITIES

As of March 31, 2011, and to the knowledge of the Trust, no person owned of record or beneficially five percent (5%) or more of the outstanding shares of any class of shares of any Fund, other than those persons set forth in the chart below:

Registration Address	Fund	Share Class	Percentage of Outstanding Shares Owned of Record	Percentage of Outstanding Shares Owned Beneficially
PATRICK REINKEMEYER & NATALIE M REINKEMEYER LAKE FOREST IL 60045	Aggressive Growth	Class A	14.18%	14.18%
D.A. DAVIDSON & CO. INC. (FBO) BROOKS STEVENS IV IRA BOX 5015 GREAT FALLS MT 59403	Aggressive Growth	Class A	9.39%	None
AMERICAN ENTERPRISE INVESTMENT SVCS P.O. BOX 9446 MINNEAPOLIS MN 55474	Aggressive Growth	Class A	14.51%	None
D.A. DAVIDSON & CO. INC. (FBO) D.A. DAVIDSON & CO AS CUST FOR BOX 5015 GREAT FALLS MT 59403	Aggressive Growth	Class A	6.87%	None
RAYMOND JAMES & ASSOC INC FBO STEPHEN FEINBERG & JENNY FEINBERG JT/WROS WILMETTE IL 60091	Aggressive Growth	Class A	5.67%	None

PERSHING LLC P.O. BOX 2052 JERSEY CITY, NJ 07303-9998	Growth	Class A	35.32%	None
KAREN E RECKTENWALD TTEE KAREN ELIZABETH RECKTENWALD TR SAN FRANCISCO CA 94133	Growth	Class A	8.64%	8.64%
EDWARD D JONES & CO CUSTODIAN FBO KAREN RECKTENWALD IRA 2224 MASON ST SAN FRANCISCO CA 94133	Growth	Class A	5.77%	None
EDWARD D JONES & CO CUSTODIAN FBO PATRICIA MOORE IRA SANTA ROSA CA 95405	Moderate	Class A	9.20%	None
RBC CAPITAL MARKETS CORP FBO KAREN M GARDNER IRA HOLLAND MI 49424	Moderate	Class A	7.05%	None
RAYMOND JAMES & ASSOC INC FBO MARC RUDOW & DEBORAH MILES JT/WROS ASHEVILLE NC 28802	Moderate	Class A	5.47%	None
JONATHAN P SAIRS & ANN B SAIRS EAST CALAIS VT 05650	Moderate	Class A	5.03%	5.03%
RAYMOND JAMES & ASSOC INC FBO SUSIE SKINNER CLARKE HAMILTON & WILLIAM G HAMILTON JT/WROS FAIRVIEW NC 28730	Conservative	Class A	35.80%	None
RBC CAPITAL MARKETS CORP FBO JAMES GARDNER IRA HOLLAND MI 49424	Conservative	Class A	9.57%	None
RONALD M FERRY JR MONTPELIER VT 05602	Conservative	Class A	9.03%	9.03%
EDWARD D JONES & CO CUSTODIAN FBO WALTER B DAVIN IRA ST PETE FL 33713	Conservative	Class A	7.38%	None
LPL FINANCIAL 9785 TOWNE CENTRE DRIVE SAN DIEGO CA 92121	Conservative	Class A	6.19%	None
RBC CAPITAL MARKETS CORP FBO KAREN M GARDNER IRA HOLLAND MI 49424	Conservative	Class A	6.12%	None

D.A. DAVIDSON & CO. INC. FBO JAMES LENON BOX 5015 GREAT FALLS MT 59403	Aggressive Growth	Class C	22.37%	None
D.A. DAVIDSON & CO. INC. FBO REBECCA WEED BOX 5015 GREAT FALLS MT 59403	Aggressive Growth	Class C	15.51%	None
D.A. DAVIDSON & CO. INC. FBO MARY H SEXTON BOX 5015 GREAT FALLS MT 59403	Aggressive Growth	Class C	15.47%	None
D.A. DAVIDSON & CO. INC. FBO JOHN RICHARDSON BOX 5015 GREAT FALLS MT 59403	Aggressive Growth	Class C	13.93%	None
D.A. DAVIDSON & CO. INC. FBO ROBERT T STEVENS JR HOPE B STEVENS JT TEN BOX 5015 GREAT FALLS MT 59403	Aggressive Growth	Class C	10.22%	None
D.A. DAVIDSON & CO. INC. FBO VICTOR H COLVARD BOX 5015 GREAT FALLS MT 59403	Aggressive Growth	Class C	8.54%	None
D.A. DAVIDSON & CO. INC. FBO DOUGLAS R ELSON SEP/IRA BOX 5015 GREAT FALLS MT 59403	Growth	Class C	45.30%	None
D.A. DAVIDSON & CO. INC. FBO DOUGLAS R ELSON MARGARET H ELSON JT TEN BOX 5015 GREAT FALLS MT 59403	Growth	Class C	10.11%	None
D.A. DAVIDSON & CO. INC. FBO JOHN H HOOTON TTEE BOX 5015 GREAT FALLS MT 59403	Growth	Class C	9.73%	None
D.A. DAVIDSON & CO. INC. FBO LILY TURNER CARPENTER BOX 5015 GREAT FALLS MT 59403	Growth	Class C	9.63%	None
LPL FINANCIAL A/C 1092-1541 9785 TOWN CENTRE DRIVE SAN DIEGO CA 92121-1968	Moderate	Class C	54.58%	None

AMERICAN ENTERPRISE INVESTMENT SVCS FBO 288051581 P.O. BOX 9446 MINNEAPOLIS MN 55474	Moderate	Class C	8.15%	None
RAYMOND JAMES & ASSOC INC FBO BRYAN HILL ASHEVILLE NC 28803	Moderate	Class C	6.85%	None
NFS LLC FEBO NFS/FMTC IRA FBO JILL L WISHON HUDSON NY 12534	Moderate	Class C	6.34%	None
NFS LLC FEBO PAUL L CHLEBO CUST HEATHER M CHLEBO UTMA VA STAFFORD VA 22556	Moderate	Class C	5.16%	None
AMERICAN ENTERPRISE INVESTMENT SVCS FBO 465289231 P.O. BOX 9446 MINNEAPOLIS MN 55474	Conservative	Class C	58.25%	None
EDWARD D JONES & CO CUSTODIAN FBO JULIE WEILL RTH DEERFIELD IL 60015	Conservative	Class C	19.00%	None
EDWARD D JONES & CO CUSTODIAN FBO JEFFREY B WEILL RTH DEERFIELD IL 60015	Conservative	Class C	18.85%	None
MORNINGSTAR ASSOCIATES LLC ATTN CONTROLLERS DEPT 22 W WASHINGTON ST CHICAGO IL 60602	Aggressive Growth	Institutional Class	28.18%	28.18%
D.A. DAVIDSON & CO. INC. (FBO) CATHERINE J COOPER TTEE BOX 5015 GREAT FALLS MT 59403	Aggressive Growth	Institutional Class	42.48%	None
PAX WORLD MANAGEMENT LLC ATTN ALICIA DUBOIS 30 PENHALLOW ST STE 400 PORTSMOUTH NH 03801-3816	Aggressive Growth	Institutional Class	8.74%	8.74%
CLEARBRIDGE ADVISORS LLC ATTN CINDY LIST 620 8 TH AVE FL 48 NEW YORK NY 10018-1550	Aggressive Growth	Institutional Class	8.02%	8.02%

MORNINGSTAR ASSOCIATES LLC ATTN CONTROLLERS DEPT 22 W WASHINGTON ST CHICAGO IL 60602-1605	Growth	Institutional Class	73.74%	73.74%
MENNONITE MUTUAL AID ASSOCIATION 1110 N MAIN ST GOSHEN IN 46528-2600	Growth	Institutional Class	9.35%	9.35%
MORNINGSTAR ASSOCIATES LLC ATTN CONTROLLERS DEPT 22 W WASHINGTON ST CHICAGO IL 60602-1605	Moderate	Institutional Class	57.64%	57.64%
MENNONITE MUTUAL AID ASSOCIATION 1110 N MAIN ST GOSHEN IN 46528-2600	Moderate	Institutional Class	28.50%	28.50%
MENNONITE MUTUAL AID ASSOCIATION 1110 N MAIN ST GOSHEN IN 46528-2600	Conservative	Institutional Class	39.32%	39.32%
MORNINGSTAR ASSOCIATES LLC ATTN CONTROLLERS DEPT 22 W WASHINGTON ST CHICAGO IL 60602-1605	Conservative	Institutional Class	35.49%	35.49%
COMMUNITY CAPITAL MANAGEMENT INC 2500 WESTON RD STE 101 WESTON FL 33331-3616	Conservative	Institutional	7.86%	7.86%
PAX WORLD MANAGEMENT LLC ATTN ALICIA DUBOIS 30 PENHALLOW ST STE 400 PORTSMOUTH NH 03801-3816	Conservative	Institutional Class	5.35%	5.35%

The officers and trustees of the Trust, as a group, owned 2.64% of the Class A shares of the Growth Portfolio and 2.70% of the Class A shares of the Moderate Portfolio.

CODE OF ETHICS

The Funds as well as each of the Adviser, Morningstar Associates and the Sleeve Subadvisers have adopted a Code of Ethics (each, a “Code of Ethics”) under Rule 17j-1 under the 1940 Act. The Code of Ethics of each such adviser or subadviser permits personnel subject to the Code of Ethics to invest in securities, including securities that may be purchased or held by the Funds, subject to certain limitations. Each Code of Ethics varies from one another.

PROXY VOTING GUIDELINES

The policies and procedures that the Funds use to determine how to vote proxies relating to portfolio securities held by the Funds have been included as part of Appendix A hereto. Each Sleeve Subadviser with prior ESG experience votes proxies under its own policies, while the Adviser may vote proxies relating to portfolio securities managed by certain Sleeve Subadvisers, including so-called “non-ESG” Sleeve Subadvisers, according to the Adviser’s proxy voting policies and procedures.

In the case of proxies voted by a Sleeve Subadviser pursuant to the Sleeve Subadviser’s proxy voting guidelines, the Adviser will request the Sleeve Subadviser to certify to the Adviser that the Sleeve Subadviser has voted the Fund’s proxies in accordance with the Sleeve Subadviser’s proxy voting guidelines and that such proxy votes were executed in a manner consistent with the Sleeve Subadviser’s proxy voting policy, and to provide the Adviser with a report detailing any instances where the Sleeve Subadviser voted any proxies in a manner inconsistent with the Sleeve Subadviser’s proxy voting guidelines. The Adviser will then report to the Board on an annual basis regarding the Sleeve Subadviser certification and report to the Board any instance where the Sleeve Subadviser voted any proxies in a manner inconsistent with the Funds’ proxy voting guidelines.

Information regarding how each Fund voted proxies relating to portfolio securities during the most recent 12-month period ended June 30 for which Sleeve Subadvisors have filed forms N-PX is available without charge, upon request, by telephoning ESG Managers Portfolios (toll-free) at 877-374-7678 or by visiting the ESG Managers Portfolios’ website at www.esgmanagers.com, and is available without charge by visiting the SEC’s web site at www.sec.gov.

INVESTMENT ADVISORY AND OTHER SERVICES

ADVISER

GENERAL

Pax World Management LLC, 30 Penhallow Street, Suite 400, Portsmouth, New Hampshire 03801 is the adviser to the Funds. The Adviser was incorporated in 1970 under the laws of the State of Delaware. As of December 31, 2010, the Adviser had approximately \$2.65 billion in assets under management. The Adviser currently manages investments for clients other than the Funds, and may continue to do so in the future.

Substantially all of the Adviser’s capital stock is currently owned by Mr. Laurence A. Shadek and members of his family. As a result, the Shadek family may be deemed to “control” the Adviser.

MANAGEMENT CONTRACT

Pursuant to the terms of the Management Contract, the Adviser, subject to the supervision of the Board of Trustees of the Trust, is responsible for managing the assets of the Funds in accordance with the Funds’ investment objectives, investment programs and policies.

Pursuant to the Management Contract, the Adviser has contracted to have overall supervisory responsibility for: (i) the general management and investment of each Fund’s securities portfolio; (ii) the evaluation, selection and recommendation to the Board of Trustees of the hiring, termination, replacement and compensation of Morningstar Associates and the Sleeve Subadvisers to manage the assets of each Fund; (iii) overseeing and monitoring the ongoing performance of Morningstar Associates and the Sleeve Subadvisers, including their compliance with the investment objectives, policies and restrictions of those Funds; and (iv) the implementation of procedures and policies to ensure that the Sleeve Subadvisers comply with the Fund’s investment objectives, policies and restrictions. The Adviser also has contracted to provide office space and certain management and administrative facilities for the Funds. In return for such services, each Fund will pay, on a monthly basis, an advisory fee to the Adviser (the “Advisory fee”) based on a percentage of each Fund’s average daily net assets, at an annual rate as follows:

Fund	Annual Rate of Advisory Fee
Aggressive Growth	0.90%
Growth	0.85%
Moderate	0.80%
Conservative	0.75%

Under the Management Contract, any liability of the Adviser to the Trust and/or its shareholders is limited to situations involving the Adviser's own willful misfeasance, bad faith or gross negligence or the reckless disregard of its obligations or duties.

The Management Contract may be terminated with respect to a Fund at any time on at least 30 days, but no more than 60 days, written notice by the Adviser or by the Trustees of the Trust or by a vote of a majority of the outstanding voting securities of such Fund. The Management Contract will automatically terminate upon any assignment thereof and shall continue in effect from year to year only so long as such continuance is approved at least annually (i) by the Board of Trustees of the Trust or by a vote of a majority of the outstanding voting securities of the Fund and (ii) by vote of a majority of the Trustees who are not interested persons (as such term is defined in the 1940 Act) of the Adviser or the Trust, cast in person at a meeting called for the purpose of voting on such approval.

The Adviser pays all salaries of officers of the Trust. The Trust pays all expenses not assumed by the Adviser.

* * * * *

The following table shows the amount of gross and net advisory fees paid to the Adviser by each Fund and the fund expenses reimbursed by the Adviser to each Fund for the fiscal period ended December 31, 2010:

	Aggressive Growth Portfolio	Growth Portfolio	Moderate Portfolio	Conservative Portfolio
Year ended December 31, 2010				
Gross Advisory Fee	\$30,922	\$50,676	\$48,308	\$32,690
Advisory Fee Waiver	(\$10,951)	(\$24,978)	(\$18,942)	(\$9,999)
Net Advisory Fee Paid	\$19,971	\$25,698	\$29,366	\$22,691
Fund Expenses Reimbursed	\$235,631	\$225,602	\$235,655	\$238,354

ASSET ALLOCATION AGREEMENT

Pursuant to the terms of the Asset Allocation Agreement between Morningstar Associates and the Adviser, Morningstar Associates, subject to the supervisions of the Board of Trustees of the Trust and the Adviser, is responsible for certain portfolio construction services for the Funds.

Pursuant to the Asset Allocation Agreement Morningstar Associates has contracted to have supervisory responsibility for: (i) the implementation of the asset allocation strategy of each Fund, (ii) the amount of assets allocated to each Sleeve Subadviser and/or the Adviser, (iii) the evaluation, selection and recommendation to the Adviser and the Board of Trustees of hiring, termination and replacement of Sleeve Subadvisers to manage the assets of each Fund, and (iv) overseeing and monitoring the ongoing performance of Sleeve Subadvisers of each Fund, including their compliance with the investment objectives, policies and restrictions of the relevant Fund. For its services under the Asset Allocation Agreement, Morningstar Associates receives from the Adviser a fee based on a percentage of the applicable Fund's average daily net assets from the Adviser's advisory fee (the "Lead Subadvisory fee") at an annual rate as follows:

Fund	Annual Rate of Lead Subadvisory Fee
Aggressive Growth	0.15%
Growth	0.15%
Moderate	0.15%
Conservative	0.15%

The Lead Subadvisory fee is accrued daily and paid monthly. Morningstar Associates, at its discretion, may voluntarily waive all or a portion of its Lead Subadvisory fee.

Under the Asset Allocation Agreement, any liability of Morningstar Associates to the Funds and/or its shareholders is limited to situations involving Morningstar Associates' breach of fiduciary duty under the 1940 Act and other

applicable laws and regulations with respect to receipt of compensation for its services or its willful misfeasance, bad faith or gross negligence or the reckless disregard of its obligations or duties.

The Asset Allocation Agreement may be terminated with respect to a Fund at any time on 60 days written notice by Morningstar Associates, the Adviser, by the Board of Trustees of the Trust on behalf of the relevant Fund or by a vote of a majority of the outstanding voting securities of such Fund. The Management Contract will automatically terminate upon any assignment thereof and shall continue in effect from year to year only so long as such continuance is approved at least annually (i) by the Board of Trustees of the Trust or by a vote of a majority of the outstanding voting securities of the Fund, and (ii) by vote of a majority of the Trustees who are not interested persons (as such term is defined in the 1940 Act) of the Adviser or the Trust, cast in person at a meeting called for the purpose of voting on such approval.

SUBADVISORY CONTRACTS

Pursuant to Subadvisory Contracts, the Sleeve Subadvisers manage the Funds' portfolios of securities and make decisions with respect to the purchase and sale of investments, subject to the general control of the Board of Trustees of the Funds, the Adviser, and Morningstar Associates.

The Subadvisory Contracts are terminable without penalty by the Fund on sixty days' written notice when authorized either by majority vote of the Fund's outstanding voting shares or by a vote of a majority of its Board of Trustees who are not interested parties, or by the Sleeve Subadviser on sixty days written notice, and will automatically terminate in the event of their assignment. The Subadvisory Contracts provide that in the absence of willful misfeasance, bad faith or gross negligence on the part of the Sleeve Subadviser, or of reckless disregard of its obligations or duties thereunder, the Sleeve Subadviser shall not be liable for any action or failure to act in accordance with its duties thereunder.

For their services under their respective Subadvisory Contracts, each Sleeve Subadviser receives from the Adviser a fee based on a percentage of the applicable sleeve's average daily net assets from the Adviser's advisory fee (the "Subadvisory fees").

The Subadvisory fees are accrued daily and paid monthly. Each Sleeve Subadviser, at its discretion, may voluntarily waive all or a portion of its respective Subadvisory fee.

Investment advisory fees and operating expenses which are attributable to each class of the Fund will be allocated daily to each class based on the relative values of net assets at the end of the day. Additional expenses for shareholder services and distribution services provided by participating organizations to Fund shareholders may be compensated by ALPS Distributors, Inc. from its own resources which includes the shareholder servicing fees and past profits, or by the Adviser and/or Sleeve Subadvisers from their own resources, which includes the advisory or subadvisory fees and administrative services fee. Expenses incurred in the distribution and the servicing of Institutional Class shares shall be paid by the Adviser. (See "Distribution and Shareholder Services" herein.)

DISTRIBUTOR

ALPS Distributors, Inc., 1290 Broadway, Suite 1100, Denver, Colorado 80203 (the "Distributor"), serves as the principal underwriter of the Funds' shares pursuant to a distribution contract with the Trust. The Distributor has no obligation to buy the Funds' shares, and purchases the Funds' shares only upon receipt of orders from authorized financial services firms or investors.

CUSTODIAN

State Street Bank and Trust Company, 1 Lincoln Street, Boston, Massachusetts 02111 ("State Street"), serves as custodian of the Funds' portfolio securities and cash, including the Funds' foreign securities, and, in that capacity, maintains certain financial and accounting books and records pursuant to an agreement with the Funds. Under the agreement, State Street may hold foreign securities at its principal offices and its branches, and subject to approval by the Board of Trustees at a foreign branch of a qualified U.S. bank, with an eligible foreign sub-custodian, or with an eligible foreign securities depository.

Pursuant to rules or other exemptions under the 1940 Act, the Funds may maintain foreign securities and cash in the custody of certain eligible foreign banks and securities depositories. Selection of these foreign custodial institutions is currently made by the Funds' "foreign custody manager" (currently, its custodian) following a consideration of a number of factors. Currently, the Board of Trustees reviews annually the continuance of foreign custodial arrangements for the Funds, but reserves the right to discontinue this practice as permitted by Rule 17f-5. No assurance can be given that the appraisal of the risks in connection with foreign custodial arrangements will always be correct or that expropriation, nationalization, freezes, or confiscation of assets that would impact assets of the Funds will not occur, and shareholders bear the risk of losses arising from these or other events.

TRANSFER AND DIVIDEND DISBURSING AGENT

BNY Mellon Asset Servicing, 760 Moore Road, King of Prussia, Pennsylvania 19406 (the "Transfer Agent"), serves as the transfer agent and dividend disbursing agent for the Funds. The Transfer Agent provides customary transfer agency services to the Funds, including the handling of shareholder communications, the processing of shareholder transactions, the maintenance of shareholder account records, payment of dividends and distributions and related functions. For these services, the Transfer Agent receives an annual fee per shareholder account, fees for account set-up fees and a monthly inactive zero balance account fees. The Transfer Agent is also reimbursed for its out-of-pocket expenses, including but not limited to postage, stationery, printing, allocable communication expenses and other costs. Shareholder inquiries relating to a shareholder account should be directed in writing to Pax World, P.O. Box 9824, Providence, Rhode Island 02940-8024 or by telephoning Pax World (toll-free) at 888-374-8920, Monday through Friday (except holidays), between the hours of 8:00 A.M. and 6:00 P.M., Eastern Time.

INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

Ernst & Young LLP, 200 Clarendon Street, Boston, Massachusetts 02116, serves as the Funds' independent registered public accounting firm, and in that capacity audits the Funds' annual financial statements.

BROKERAGE ALLOCATION AND OTHER PRACTICES

BROKERAGE TRANSACTIONS

The Adviser or each of the Sleeve Subadvisers is responsible for decisions to buy and sell securities for each sleeve of each Fund for which they are responsible, the selection of brokers and dealers to effect such transactions and the negotiation of brokerage commissions relating to such transactions, if any. From time to time, the Adviser may select and place transactions (and negotiate rates) for a sleeve advised by a Sleeve Subadviser. Investment decisions for the Funds and for the other investment advisory clients of the Adviser and the Sleeve Subadvisers are made with a view to achieving their respective investment objectives. Investment decisions are the product of many factors in addition to basic suitability for the particular client involved (including the Funds). Some securities considered for investment by the Funds may also be appropriate for other clients served by the Adviser or the Sleeve Subadvisers. Thus, a particular security may be bought or sold for certain clients even though it could have been bought or sold for other clients at the same time. If a purchase or sale of securities consistent with the investment policies of the Funds and one or more of these clients is considered at or about the same time, transactions in such securities will be allocated among the relevant Fund and clients in a manner deemed fair and reasonable by the Adviser or the Sleeve Subadvisers. The Adviser and/or the Sleeve Subadvisers may aggregate orders for the Funds with simultaneous transactions entered into on behalf of their other clients so long as price and transaction expenses are averaged either for the portfolio transaction or for that day. Likewise, a particular security may be bought for one or more clients when one or more clients are selling the security. In some instances, one client may sell a particular security to another client. It also sometimes happens that two or more clients simultaneously purchase or sell the same security, in which event each day's transactions in such security are, insofar as possible, averaged as to price and allocated between such clients in a manner which in the Adviser's or the Sleeve Subadvisers' opinion is equitable to each and in accordance with the amount being purchased or sold by each. There may be circumstances when purchases or sales of portfolio securities for one or more clients will have an adverse effect on other clients.

Broker-dealers may receive negotiated brokerage commissions on Fund portfolio transactions. Orders may be directed to any broker including, to the extent and in the manner permitted by applicable law, the Distributor and its

affiliates. Equity securities traded in the over-the-counter market and bonds, including convertible bonds, are generally traded on a “net” basis with dealers acting as principal for their own accounts without a stated commission, although the price of the security usually includes a profit to the dealer. In underwritten offerings, securities are purchased at a fixed price that includes an amount of compensation payable to the underwriter, generally referred to as the underwriter’s concession or discount. On occasion, certain money market instruments and United States Government agency securities may be purchased directly from the issuer, in which case no commissions or discounts are paid.

BROKERAGE SELECTION

The Adviser or each Sleeve Subadviser places orders for the purchase and sale of portfolio investments for their sleeve(s) with brokers or dealers selected by them in their discretion. In effecting purchases and sales of portfolio securities for each sleeve, the Adviser and each Sleeve Subadviser will seek the best price and execution of the Funds’ orders. In doing so, a Fund may pay higher commission rates than the lowest available when the Adviser or a Sleeve Subadviser believes it is reasonable to do so in light of the value of the brokerage and research services provided by the broker effecting the transaction, as discussed below. Although the Adviser or a Sleeve Subadviser may select a broker-dealer that sells Fund shares to effect transactions for a sleeve, neither the Adviser nor any Sleeve Subadviser will consider the sale of Fund shares as a factor when selecting broker-dealers to execute those transactions. It should be noted that because each Sleeve Subadviser independently selects brokers to effect purchases and sales for the sleeves it manages, different Sleeve Subadvisers may buy and sell the same security at the same time using different brokers, thereby causing the Funds to pay higher commissions.

It has for many years been a common practice in the investment advisory business for advisers of investment companies and other institutional investors to receive research and brokerage products and services (together, “services”) from broker-dealers that execute portfolio transactions for the clients of such advisers. Consistent with this practice, the Adviser and the Sleeve Subadvisers receive services from many broker-dealers with which the Adviser or the Sleeve Subadviser place the Funds’ portfolio transactions. These services include, among other things, such items as general economic and security market reviews, industry and company reviews, evaluations of securities recommendations as to the purchase and sale of securities. Some of these services are of value to the Adviser or the Sleeve Subadvisers in advising other clients (including the Funds). The advisory fees paid by the Funds are not reduced because the Adviser and the Sleeve Subadvisers receive such services even though the receipt of such services relieves the Adviser or the Sleeve Subadvisers from expenses they might otherwise bear.

In reliance on the “safe harbor” provided by Section 28(e) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “1934 Act”) the Adviser or any Sleeve Subadviser may cause a Fund to pay a broker-dealer which provides “brokerage and research services” (as defined in Section 28(e)) an amount of commission for effecting a securities transaction for the Fund in excess of the commission which another broker-dealer would have charged for effecting that transaction if the Adviser or the Sleeve Subadviser determines in good faith that the amount is reasonable in relation to the value of the brokerage and research services provided by the broker-dealer viewed in terms of either a particular transaction or the Adviser’s or the Sleeve Subadviser’s overall responsibilities to the advisory accounts for which the Adviser or the Sleeve Subadviser exercise consistent discretion.

The Adviser or any Sleeve Subadviser may place orders for the purchase and sale of exchange-listed portfolio securities with a broker-dealer that is an affiliate of the Funds when, in the judgment of the Adviser or the Sleeve Subadviser, such firm will be able to obtain a price and execution at least as favorable as other qualified broker-dealers.

Pursuant to rules of the SEC, a broker-dealer that is an affiliate of a Fund may receive and retain compensation for effecting portfolio transactions for a Fund on a securities exchange if the commissions paid to such an affiliated broker dealer by a Fund on exchange transactions do not exceed “usual and customary brokerage commissions.” The rules define “usual and customary” commissions to include amounts which are “reasonable and fair compared to the commission, fee or other remuneration received or to be received by other brokers in connection with comparable transactions involving similar securities being purchased or sold on a securities exchange during a comparable period of time.” As required by applicable SEC rules, the Board of Trustees has adopted procedures that are reasonably designed to provide that any commissions, fees or other remuneration paid to an affiliated broker are consistent with the foregoing standards.

BROKERAGE COMMISSIONS

The following table shows the amount of brokerage commissions paid by each Fund for the fiscal period ended December 31, 2010:

	Aggressive Growth Portfolio ¹	Growth Portfolio ¹	Moderate Portfolio ¹	Conservative Portfolio ¹
Period ended December 31, 2010	\$2,919	\$4,104	\$3,233	\$1,566

¹During the period from Inception (January 4, 2010) to December 31, 2010.

As of December 31, 2010, the following Funds held securities of their "regular broker dealers" (as defined in the 1940 Act) or of the parents of those broker-dealers as indicated in the amounts shown below.

Fund	Broker Dealer	Type of Security D=Debt; E=Equity	Amount
Aggressive Growth Portfolio	Morgan Stanley, Inc.	E	\$8,571
Growth Portfolio	Citigroup Global Markets, Inc.	D	\$30,614
	Morgan Stanley, Inc.	E	\$11,183
Moderate Portfolio	Citigroup Global Markets, Inc.	D	\$112,253
	Morgan Stanley, Inc.	E	\$8,544
Conservative Portfolio	Citigroup Global Markets, Inc.	D	\$112,253
	Morgan Stanley, Inc.	E	\$3,918

CAPITAL STOCK AND OTHER SECURITIES

The Trust is authorized to issue an unlimited number of shares of beneficial interest, without par value, which shares are currently divided into six classes: Class A, Class C, Individual Investor Class, Institutional Class, Institutional Class and Class R shares. Except as noted below, each share of each Fund, regardless of class, has identical voting, dividend, liquidation and other rights, preferences, powers, restrictions, limitations, qualifications, designations and terms and conditions within such Fund and a fractional share has those rights in proportion to the percentage that the fractional share represents of a whole share except that: (i) each class of shares has different class designations; (ii) each class has exclusive voting rights on any matter submitted to shareholders that relates solely to its distribution or service arrangements; (iii) each class has separate voting rights on any matter submitted to shareholders in which the interests of one class differ from the interests of the other class. In general, shares will be voted in the aggregate except if voting by class is required by law or the matter involved affects only one class, in which case shares will be voted separately by class. The Funds' shares do not have cumulative voting rights for the election of trustees. In the event of liquidation, each share of each Fund is entitled to its portion of all of such Fund's assets after all debts and expenses of such Fund have been paid. There are no conversion, preemptive or other subscription rights in connection with any shares of any Fund. All shares when issued in accordance with the terms of the offering will be fully paid and non-assessable.

PRICING OF FUND SHARES

As described in the Prospectus under the heading "How Share Price is Determined," the net asset value per share ("NAV") of a Fund's shares of a particular class is determined by dividing the total value of a Fund's portfolio investments and other assets attributable to that class, less any liabilities, by the total number of shares outstanding of that class. The Prospectus further notes that the NAV of the Funds is determined ordinarily as of the close of regular trading (normally 4:00 p.m. Eastern time) (the "NYSE Close") on the New York Stock Exchange on each day (a "Business Day") that the New York Stock Exchange is open for trading.

Each Fund's liabilities are allocated among its classes. The total of such liabilities allocated to a class plus that class's distribution and/or servicing fees and any other expenses specially allocated to that class are then deducted from the class's proportionate interest in a Fund's assets, and the resulting amount for each class is divided by the number of shares of that class outstanding to produce the class's NAV. Under certain circumstances, NAV of

classes of shares of the Funds with higher distribution and/or service fees may be lower than NAV of the classes of shares with lower or no distribution and/or service fees as a result of the relative daily expense accruals that result from paying different distribution and/or service fees. Generally, for Funds that pay income dividends, those dividends are expected to differ over time by approximately the amount of the expense accrual differential between a particular Funds' classes. In accordance with regulations governing registered investment companies, a Fund's transactions in portfolio securities and purchases and sales of Fund shares (which bear upon the number of Fund shares outstanding) are generally not reflected in NAV determined for the Business Day on which the transactions are effected (the trade date), but rather on the following Business Day.

The Board of Trustees of the Trust has delegated primary responsibility for determining or causing to be determined the value of the Funds' portfolio securities and other assets (including any fair value pricing) and NAV of the Funds' shares to the Adviser, pursuant to valuation policies and procedures approved by the Board (the "Valuation Procedures"). The Adviser has, in turn, delegated various of these responsibilities to State Street, as the Funds' custodian. As described in the Prospectus, for purposes of calculating NAV, the Funds' investments for which market quotations are readily available are valued at market value. The following summarizes the methods used by the Funds to determine market values for the noted types of securities or instruments (although other appropriate market-based methods may be used at any time or from time to time):

Equity securities are generally valued at the official closing price or the last sale price on the exchange or over-the-counter market that is the primary market for such securities. If no sales or closing prices are reported during the day, equity securities are generally valued at the mean of the last available bid and asked quotations on the exchange or market on which the security is primarily traded, or using other market information obtained from a quotation reporting system, established market makers, or pricing services.

Debt securities are generally valued using quotes obtained from pricing services or brokers or dealers.

Futures contracts are generally valued at the settlement price determined by the exchange on which the instrument is primarily traded or, if there were no trades that day for a particular instrument, at the mean of the last available bid and asked quotations on the market in which the instrument is primarily traded.

Exchange-traded options are generally valued at the last sale or official closing price on the exchange on which they are primarily traded, or at the mean of the last available bid and asked quotations on the exchange on which they are primarily traded for options for which there were no sales or closing prices reported during the day. Over-the-counter options not traded on an exchange are valued at a broker-dealer bid quotation.

Swap agreements are generally valued using a broker-dealer bid quotation or on market-based prices provided by other pricing sources.

Fund securities and other assets initially valued in currencies other than the U.S. Dollar are converted to U.S. Dollars using exchange rates obtained from pricing services.

Short-term investments having a maturity of 60 days or less are generally valued at amortized cost.

As described in the Prospectus, if market quotations are not readily available (including in cases where available market quotations are deemed to be unreliable), the Funds' investments will be valued as determined in good faith pursuant to the Valuation Procedures (so-called "fair value pricing"). Fair value pricing may require subjective determinations about the value of a security or other asset, and fair values used to determine a Fund's NAV may differ from quoted or published prices, or from prices that are used by others, for the same investments. Also, the use of fair value pricing may not always result in adjustments to the prices of securities or other assets held by a Fund. The Prospectus provides additional information regarding the circumstances in which fair value pricing may be used and related information.

For those Funds that invest in non-U.S. securities, investors should be aware that many securities markets and exchanges outside the U.S. close prior to the close of the NYSE, and the closing prices for securities in such markets or on such exchanges may not fully reflect events that occur after such close but before the close of the NYSE. As a result, the Funds' fair value pricing procedures require the Funds to fair value foreign equity securities if there has

been a movement in the U.S. market that exceeds a specified threshold. Although the threshold may be revised from time to time and the number of days on which fair value prices will be used will depend on market activity, it is possible that fair value prices will be used by the Funds to a significant extent. The value determined for an investment using the Funds' fair value pricing procedures may differ from recent market prices for the investment.

TAXATION

The following discussion of U.S. federal income tax consequences of investment in the Funds is based on the Code, existing U.S. Treasury regulations, and other applicable authority, as of the date of this Statement of Additional Information. These authorities are subject to change by legislative or administrative action, possibly with retroactive effect. The following discussion is only a summary of some of the important U.S. federal tax considerations generally applicable to investments in the Funds. There may be other tax considerations applicable to particular shareholders. Shareholders should consult their own tax advisers regarding their particular situation and the possible application of foreign, state and local tax laws.

Taxation of the Funds. Each of the Funds intends to elect to be treated as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code and intends each year to qualify and to be eligible to be treated as such. In order to qualify for the special tax treatment accorded to RICs and their shareholders, each Fund must, among other things, (a) derive at least ninety percent (90%) of its gross income for each taxable year from (i) interest, dividends, payments with respect to certain securities loans, and gains from the sale or other disposition of stock, securities or foreign currencies, or other income (including but not limited to gains from options, futures or forward contracts) derived with respect to its business of investing in such stocks, securities or currencies, and (ii) net income from interests in "qualified publicly traded partnerships" (as defined below); (b) diversify its holdings so that, at the end of each quarter of the Fund's taxable year (i) at least fifty percent (50%) of the market value of its total assets is represented by cash and cash items, U.S. Government securities, securities of other RICs, and other securities limited in respect of any one issuer to an amount not greater than five percent (5%) of the value of its total assets and an amount not greater than ten percent (10%) of the outstanding voting securities of such issuer, and (ii) not more than twenty-five percent (25%) of the value of its total assets is invested (x) in the securities (other than those of the U.S. Government or other RICs) of any one issuer or of two or more issuers which the Fund controls and which are engaged in the same, similar or related trades or businesses, or (y) in the securities of one or more "qualified publicly traded partnerships" (as defined below); and (c) distribute with respect to each taxable year at least ninety percent (90%) of the sum of its investment company taxable income (as that term is defined in the Code without regard to the deduction for dividends paid — generally taxable ordinary income and the excess, if any, of net short-term capital gains over net long-term capital losses) and net tax-exempt interest income, if any, for such year.

In general, for purposes of the ninety percent (90%) gross income requirement described in clause (a) above, income derived from a partnership will be treated as qualifying income only to the extent such income is attributable to items of income of the partnership which would be qualifying income if realized directly by the RIC. However, one hundred percent (100%) of the net income of a RIC derived from an interest in a "qualified publicly traded partnership" (defined as a partnership (x) interests in which are traded on an established securities market or are readily tradable on a secondary market or the substantial equivalent thereof, (y) that derives at least ninety percent (90%) of its income from the passive income services defined in Code Section 7704(d), and (z) that derives less than ninety percent (90%) of its income from the qualifying income described in clause (a)(i) above) will be treated as qualifying income. In addition, although in general the passive loss rules of the Code do not apply to RICs, such rules do apply to a RIC with respect to items attributable to an interest in a qualified publicly traded partnership. Also, for purposes of the diversification test in (b) above, the identification of the issuer (or, in some cases, issuers) of a particular Fund investment can depend on the terms and conditions of that investment. In some cases, identification of the issuer (or issuers) is uncertain under current law, and an adverse determination or future guidance by the Internal Revenue Service ("IRS") with respect to issuer identification for a particular type of investment may adversely affect the Fund's ability to meet the diversification test in (b) above. Finally, for purposes of clause (b) above, the term "outstanding voting securities of such issuer" will include the equity securities of a qualified publicly traded partnership.

If a Fund qualifies as a RIC that is accorded special tax treatment, the Fund will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on income distributed in a timely manner to its shareholders in the form of dividends (including Capital Gain Dividends, as defined below).

If a Fund were to fail to meet the income diversification test described above, the Fund could in some cases cure such failure, including by paying a Fund-level tax and, in the case of a diversification test failure, disposing of certain assets. If the Fund were ineligible to or otherwise did not cure such failure for any year, or if the Fund were otherwise to fail to qualify as a RIC accorded special tax treatment for such year, that Fund would be subject to tax on its taxable income at corporate rates, and all distributions from earnings and profits, including any distributions of net tax-exempt income and net long-term capital gains, would be taxable to shareholders as ordinary income. Some portions of such distributions may be eligible for the dividends-received deduction in the case of corporate shareholders and may be eligible to be treated as “qualified dividend income” in the case of shareholders taxed as individuals, provided, in both cases, the shareholder meets certain holding period and other requirements in respect of the Fund’s shares (as described below). In addition, that Fund could be required to recognize unrealized gains, pay substantial taxes and interest and make substantial distributions before re-qualifying as a RIC that is accorded special tax treatment.

The Funds intend to distribute at least annually to their shareholders all or substantially all of their investment company taxable income (computed without regard to the dividends-paid deduction) and their net capital gain. Any investment company taxable income retained by a Fund will be subject to tax at regular corporate rates. To the extent a Fund determines to retain for investment any of its net capital gain (that is, the excess of net long-term capital gain over net short-term capital loss), it will be subject to tax at regular corporate rates on the amount retained, but may designate the retained amount as undistributed capital gains in a timely notice to its shareholders who would then, in turn, be (i) required to include in income for U.S. federal income tax purposes, as long-term capital gain, their shares of such undistributed amount, and (ii) entitled to credit their proportionate shares of the tax paid by the Fund on such undistributed amount against their U.S. federal income tax liabilities, if any, and to claim refunds on a properly filed U.S. tax return to the extent the credit exceeds such liabilities. For U.S. federal income tax purposes, the tax basis of shares owned by a shareholder of a Fund will be increased by an amount equal under current law to the difference between the amount of undistributed capital gains included in the shareholder’s gross income under clause (i) of the preceding sentence and the tax deemed paid by the shareholder under clause (ii) of the preceding sentence.

In determining its net capital gain, including in connection with determining the amount available to support a Capital Gain Dividend (as defined below), its taxable income, and its earnings and profits, a RIC generally may elect to treat part or all of any post-October capital loss (defined as the greatest of net capital loss, net long-term capital loss, or net short-term capital loss, in each case attributable to the portion of the taxable year after October 31) or late-year ordinary loss (generally, (i) net ordinary loss from the sale, exchange or other taxable disposition of property, attributable to the portion of the taxable year after October 31, plus (ii) other net ordinary loss attributable to the portion of the taxable year after December 31) as if incurred in the succeeding taxable year.

If a Fund were to fail to distribute in a calendar year at least an amount generally equal to the sum of ninety-eight percent (98%) of its ordinary income for such year and ninety-eight and two-tenths of one percent (98.2%) of its capital gain net income for the one-year period ending October 31 of such year (or December 31 of that year if the Fund so elects), plus any retained amount from the prior year, that Fund would be subject to a nondeductible four percent (4%) excise tax on the undistributed amounts. For purposes of the required excise tax distribution, a RIC’s ordinary gains and losses from the sale, exchange or other taxable disposition of property that would otherwise be taken into account after October 31 of a calendar year generally are treated as arising on January 1 of the following calendar year. Also, for these purposes, the Funds would be treated as having distributed any amount for which they are subject to income tax. A dividend paid to shareholders in January of a year generally is deemed to have been paid by a Fund on December 31 of the preceding year, if the dividend was declared and payable to shareholders of record on a date in October, November or December of that preceding year. The Funds intend generally to make distributions sufficient to avoid imposition of the four percent (4%) excise tax, although there can be no assurance that they will be able to do so.

Capital losses in excess of capital gains (“net capital losses”) are not permitted to be deducted against the Fund’s net investment income. Instead, potentially subject to certain limitations, the Fund may carry net capital losses from any taxable year forward to subsequent taxable years to offset capital gains, if any, realized during such subsequent taxable year. Capital loss carryforwards are reduced to the extent they offset current-year net realized capital gains, whether the fund retains or distributes such gains. If the Fund has incurred net capital losses in a taxable year

beginning on or before December 22, 2010 (“pre-2011 losses”), the Fund is permitted to carry such losses forward for eight taxable years; in the year to which they are carried forward, such losses are treated as short-term capital losses that first offset any short-term capital gains, and then offset any long-term capital gains.

If the Fund incurs net capital losses in taxable years beginning after December 22, 2010, those losses will be carried forward to one or more subsequent taxable years without expiration. Any such carryforward losses will retain their character as short-term or long-term; this may well result in larger distributions of short-term gains to shareholders (taxable to individual shareholders as ordinary income) than would have resulted under the previous regime described above. The Fund must use any such carryforwards, which will not expire, applying them first against gains of the same character, before it uses any pre-2011 losses. This increases the likelihood that pre-2011 losses will expire unused at the conclusion of the eight-year carryforward period.

See the Fund’s most recent annual shareholder report for the Fund’s available capital loss carryovers as of the end of its most recently ended fiscal year.

Distributions. For U.S. federal income tax purposes, distributions of investment income are generally taxable to shareholders as ordinary income. Taxes on distributions of capital gains are determined by how long a Fund owned (or is deemed to have owned) the investments that generated them, rather than how long a shareholder has owned his or her shares. Distributions of net long-term capital gains in excess of net short-term capital losses that are properly reported by that Fund as capital gain dividends (“Capital Gain Dividends”) will generally be taxable to shareholders as long-term capital gains. Long-term capital gain rates applicable to individuals have been temporarily reduced — in general, to fifteen percent (15%) with a 0% rate applying to taxpayers in the 10% and 15% rate brackets— for taxable years beginning before January 1, 2013. These reduced rates will expire for taxable years beginning on or after January 1, 2013, unless Congress enacts legislation providing otherwise.. Distributions of net short-term capital gains in excess of net long-term capital losses generally will be taxable to shareholders as ordinary income. Distributions from capital gains are generally made after applying any available capital loss carryovers.

For taxable years beginning before January 1, 2013, distributions of investment income reported by a Fund as derived from “qualified dividend income” will be taxed in the hands of individuals at the rates applicable to long-term capital gain. . The special tax treatment of qualified dividend income applies only to taxable years beginning before January 1, 2013, unless Congress enacts tax legislation providing otherwise.

In order for some portion of the dividends received by a Fund shareholder to be “qualified dividend income,” a Fund must meet certain holding period and other requirements with respect to some portion of the dividend-paying stocks in its portfolio and the shareholder must meet certain holding period and other requirements with respect to the Fund’s shares.

A dividend will not be treated as qualified dividend income (at either the Fund or shareholder level) (1) if the dividend is received with respect to any share of stock held for fewer than sixty-one (61) days during the one hundred twenty-one (121) day period beginning on the date which is sixty (60) days before the date on which such share becomes ex-dividend with respect to such dividend (or, in the case of certain preferred stock, ninety-one (91) days during the one hundred eighty-one (181) day period beginning ninety (90) days before such date), (2) to the extent that the recipient is under an obligation (whether pursuant to a short sale or otherwise) to make related payments with respect to positions in substantially similar or related property, (3) if the recipient elects to have the dividend income treated as investment income for purposes of the limitation on deductibility of investment interest, or (4) if the dividend is received from a foreign corporation that is (a) not eligible for the benefits of a comprehensive income tax treaty with the United States (with the exception of dividends paid on stock of such a foreign corporation readily tradable on an established securities market in the United States) or (b) treated as a passive foreign investment company. If the aggregate dividends received by a Fund during any taxable year are ninety-five percent (95%) or more of its gross income (excluding net long-term capital gains over net short-term capital losses), then one hundred percent (100%) of the Fund’s dividends (other than dividends properly designated as Capital Gain Dividends) will be eligible to be treated as qualified dividend income.

In general, dividends of net investment income received by corporate shareholders of a Fund will qualify for the seventy percent (70%) dividends-received deduction generally available to corporations to the extent of the amount

of eligible dividends received by the Fund from domestic corporations for the taxable year. A dividend received by a Fund will not be treated as a dividend eligible for the dividends-received deduction (1) if it has been received with respect to any share of stock that the Fund has held for less than forty-six (46) days (ninety-one (91) days in the case of certain preferred stock) during the ninety-one (91) day period beginning on the date which is forty five (45) days before the date on which such share becomes ex-dividend with respect to such dividend (during the one hundred eighty-one (181) day period beginning ninety (90) days before such date in the case of certain preferred stock) or (2) to the extent that the Fund is under an obligation (pursuant to a short sale or otherwise) to make related payments with respect to positions in substantially similar or related property. Moreover, the dividends-received deduction may be disallowed or reduced (1) if the corporate shareholder fails to satisfy the foregoing requirements with respect to its shares of a Fund or (2) by application of various provisions of the Code (for instance, the dividends-received deduction is reduced in the case of a dividend received on debt-financed portfolio stock (generally, stock acquired with borrowed funds)).

Distributions are taxable to shareholders even if they are paid from income or gains earned by a Fund before a shareholder's investment (and thus were included in the price the shareholder paid). Distributions are taxable whether shareholders receive them in cash or reinvest them in additional shares.

Distributions on a Fund's shares generally are subject to U.S. federal income tax as described herein to the extent they do not exceed the Fund's realized income and gains, even though such distributions economically may represent a return of a particular shareholder's investment. Such distributions are likely to occur in respect of shares purchased at a time when the Fund's net asset value reflects unrealized gains, or realized but undistributed income or gains. Such realized income and gains may be required to be distributed even when a Fund's net asset value also reflects unrealized losses.

If a Fund makes a distribution to a shareholder in excess of its current and accumulated earnings and profits in any taxable year, the excess distribution will be treated as a return of capital to the extent of such shareholder's tax basis in Fund shares, and thereafter as capital gain. A return of capital is not taxable, but it reduces a shareholder's tax basis in its shares, thus reducing any loss or increasing any gain on a subsequent taxable disposition of those shares.

Tax-Exempt Dividends. Some of the Funds may invest in securities generating interest that is exempt from federal tax under the Code. RIC distributions designated as "exempt-interest dividends" are not generally subject to federal income tax, but may be subject to state and local taxes. At this time, the Funds do not expect to be eligible under applicable Code requirements to pay (or pass through) to shareholders exempt-interest dividends. Accordingly, any interest received by a Fund in respect of these securities will be taxable to Fund shareholders when distributed to them.

Certain Investments in REITs and Related Investments. The Funds may invest in REITs. Investments in REIT equity securities may require a Fund to accrue and distribute income not yet received. In order to generate sufficient cash to make the requisite distributions, a Fund may be required to sell securities in its portfolio (including when it is not advantageous to do so) that it otherwise would have continued to hold. A Fund's investments in REIT equity securities may at other times result in the Fund's receipt of cash in excess of the REIT's earnings; if the Fund distributes these amounts, these distributions could constitute a return of capital to Fund shareholders for federal income tax purposes. Dividends received by the Fund from a REIT generally will not constitute qualified dividend income.

The Funds may also invest directly or indirectly in residual interests in real estate mortgage investment conduits ("REMICs") (including by investing in residual interests in CMOs with respect to which an election to be treated as a REMIC is in effect) or equity interests in taxable mortgage pools ("TMPs"). Under a notice issued by the IRS in October 2006 and Treasury regulations that have yet to be issued, but which may apply retroactively, a portion of a Fund's income (including income allocated to the Fund from a REIT or other pass-through entity) that is attributable to a residual interest in a REMIC or TMP (referred to in the Code as an "excess inclusion") will be subject to U.S. federal income tax in all events. This notice also provides, and the Treasury regulations are expected to provide, that "excess inclusion income" of a RIC will be allocated to shareholders of the RIC in proportion to the dividends received by such shareholders, with the same consequences as if the shareholders held the related residual interest directly. As a result, a Fund investing in such interests may not be a suitable investment for charitable remainder trusts, as noted below.

In general, “excess inclusion income” allocated to shareholders (i) cannot be offset by net operating losses (subject to a limited exception for certain thrift institutions), (ii) will constitute unrelated business taxable income (“UBTI”) to entities (including a qualified pension plan, an individual retirement account, a 401(k) plan, a Keogh plan or other tax-exempt entity) subject to tax on UBTI, thereby potentially requiring such an entity that is allocated excess inclusion income, and otherwise might not be required to file a tax return, to file a tax return and pay tax on such income, and (iii) in the case of a non-U.S. shareholder, will not qualify for any reduction in U.S. federal withholding tax.

Tax-Exempt Shareholders. Under current law, the Fund serves to “block” (that is, prevent the attribution to shareholders of) UBTI from being realized by tax-exempt shareholders. Notwithstanding this “blocking” effect, a tax-exempt shareholder could realize UBTI by virtue of its investment in a Fund if shares in that Fund constitute debt-financed property in the hands of the tax-exempt shareholder within the meaning of Code section 514(b). A tax-exempt shareholder may also recognize UBTI if the Fund recognizes “excess inclusion income” derived from direct or indirect investments in residual interests in REMICs or equity interests in TMPs as described above, if the amount of such income recognized by the Fund exceeds the Fund’s investment company taxable income (after taking into account deductions for dividends paid by the Fund).

In addition, special tax consequences apply to charitable remainder trusts (“CRTs”) that invest in RICs that invest directly or indirectly in residual interests in REMICs or equity interests in TMPs. Under legislation enacted in December 2006, a CRT (as defined in section 664 of the Code) that realizes any UBTI for a taxable year must pay an excise tax annually of an amount equal to such UBTI. Under IRS guidance issued in October 2006, a CRT will not recognize UBTI solely as a result of investing in a Fund that recognizes “excess inclusion income” (as described above). Rather, if at any time during any taxable year a CRT (or one of certain other tax-exempt shareholders, such as the United States, a state or political subdivision, or an agency or instrumentality thereof, and certain energy cooperatives) is a record holder of a share in a Fund that recognizes “excess inclusion income,” then such Fund will be subject to a tax on that portion of its “excess inclusion income” for the taxable year that is allocable to such shareholders at the highest federal corporate income tax rate. The extent to which this IRS guidance in respect of CRTs remains applicable in light of the December 2006 legislation is unclear. To the extent permitted under the 1940 Act, each Fund may elect to allocate any such tax specially to the applicable CRT, or other shareholder, and thus reduce such shareholder’s distributions for the year by the amount of the tax that relates to such shareholder’s interest in a Fund. CRTs and other tax-exempt investors are urged to consult their tax advisers concerning the consequences of investing in the Funds.

Original Issue Discount, Payment-in-Kind Securities, Market Discount and Acquisition Discount. Some debt obligations with a fixed maturity date of more than one year from the date of issuance (and all zero-coupon debt obligations with a fixed maturity date of more than one year from the date of issuance) that are acquired by a Fund will be treated as debt obligations that are issued originally at a discount. Generally, the amount of the original issue discount (“OID”) is treated as interest income and is included in taxable income (and required to be distributed) over the term of the debt security, even though payment of that amount is not received until a later time, upon partial or full repayment or disposition of the debt security. In addition, PIKs will give rise to income which is required to be distributed and is taxable even though the Fund holding the security receives no interest payment in cash on the security during the year.

In addition, debt obligations with a fixed maturity date of more than one year from the date of issuance that are acquired by a Fund in the secondary market may be treated as having market discount. Very generally, market discount is the excess of the stated redemption price of a debt obligation (or in the case of an obligation issued with OID, its “revised issue price”) over the purchase price of such obligation. Generally, any gain recognized on the disposition of, and any partial payment of principal on, a debt security having market discount is treated as ordinary income to the extent the gain, or principal payment, does not exceed the “accrued market discount” on such debt security. Alternatively, a Fund may elect to accrue market discount currently, in which case the Fund will be required to include the accrued market discount in the Fund’s income (as ordinary income) and thus distribute it over the term of the debt security, even though payment of that amount is not received until a later time, upon partial or full repayment or disposition of the debt security. The rate at which the market discount accrues, and thus is included in a Fund’s income, will depend upon which of the permitted accrual methods the Fund elects.

Some debt obligations with a fixed maturity date of one year or less from the date of issuance that are acquired by a Fund may be treated as having OID or, in certain cases, “acquisition discount” (very generally, the excess of the stated redemption price over the purchase price). A Fund will be required to include the OID or acquisition discount in income (as ordinary income) and thus distribute it over the term of the debt security, even though payment of that amount is not received until a later time, upon partial or full repayment or disposition of the debt security. The rate at which OID or acquisition discount accrues, and thus is included in a Fund’s income, will depend upon which of the permitted accrual methods the Fund elects.

A Fund’s investment in the foregoing kinds of securities may require such Fund to pay out as an income distribution each year an amount which is greater than the total amount of cash interest the Fund actually received. Such distributions may be made from the cash assets of the Fund or by liquidation of portfolio securities (including at times it may not be advantageous to do so), if necessary. A Fund may realize gains or losses from such liquidations. In the event a Fund realizes net long-term or short-term capital gains from such transactions, its shareholders may receive a larger Capital Gain Dividend or ordinary dividend, respectively, than they would in the absence of such transactions.

A portion of the OID accrued on certain high yield discount obligations may not be deductible to the issuer and will instead be treated as a dividend paid by the issuer for purposes of the dividends-received deduction. In such cases, if the issuer of the high yield discount obligations is a domestic corporation, dividend payments by a Fund may be eligible for the dividends-received deduction to the extent attributable to the deemed dividend portion of such OID.

Higher-Risk Securities. Investments in debt obligations that are at risk of or in default present special tax issues for a Fund. Tax rules are not entirely clear about issues such as whether and to what extent a Fund may cease to accrue interest, OID or market discount, when and to what extent a Fund may take deductions for bad debts or worthless securities and how a Fund should allocate payments received on obligations in default between principal and income. These and other related issues will be addressed by a Fund when, as and if it invests in such securities, in order to seek to ensure that it distributes sufficient income to preserve its status as a RIC and does not become subject to U.S. federal income or excise tax.

Investments in Other RICs. The Fund's investments in shares of another mutual fund, ETF or another company that qualifies as a RIC can cause the Fund to be required to distribute greater amounts of net investment income or net capital gain than the Fund would have distributed had it invested directly in the securities held by the investment company, rather than in shares of the investment company. Further, the amount or timing of distributions from the Fund qualifying for treatment as a particular character (e.g., long-term capital gain, exempt interest, eligibility for dividends-received deduction, etc.) will not necessarily be the same as it would have been had the Fund invested directly in the securities held by the investment company.

If the Fund receives dividends from an investment company and the investment company reports such dividends as qualified dividend income, then the Fund is permitted in turn to report (generally on an IRS Form 1099) a portion of its distributions as qualified dividend income, provided the Fund meets holding period and other requirements with respect to shares of the investment company.

If the Fund receives dividends from an investment company and the investment company reports such dividends as eligible for the dividends-received deduction, then the Fund is permitted in turn to report (generally on an IRS Form 1099) its distributions derived from those dividends as eligible for the dividends-received deduction as well, provided the Fund meets holding period and other requirements with respect to shares of the investment company.

Derivative Transactions and Related Transactions. If a Fund engages in derivative transactions, including derivative transactions in options, futures contracts, forward contracts, and swap agreements, as well as any of its other hedging, short sale or similar transactions, it may be subject to special tax rules (including constructive sale, mark-to-market, straddle, wash sale, notional principal contract and short sale rules), the effect of which may be to accelerate income or gains to the Fund, defer losses to the Fund, cause adjustments in the holding periods of Fund securities, convert long-term capital gains into short-term capital gains, convert short-term capital losses into long-term capital losses, or convert capital gain or loss into ordinary gain or loss. These rules could therefore affect the amount, timing and character of distributions to shareholders. Each Fund will monitor its transactions, and will

determine whether to make certain applicable tax elections pertaining to such transactions in a manner consistent with the best interests of that Fund.

Book-Tax Differences. Certain of a Fund's derivative transactions and investments in certain foreign currency-denominated instruments, and any of its transactions in foreign currencies and hedging activities, are likely to produce a difference between its book income and the sum of its taxable income and net tax-exempt income (if any). If a Fund's book income exceeds the sum of its taxable income and net-tax exempt income (if any), any distribution of such excess generally will be treated as (i) a dividend to the extent of the Fund's remaining earnings and profits (including earnings and profits arising from tax-exempt income), (ii) thereafter as a return of capital to the extent of the recipient's basis in the shares, and (iii) thereafter as gain from the sale or exchange of a capital asset. If a Fund's book income is less than the sum of its taxable income and net tax-exempt income (if any), the Fund could be required to make distributions exceeding book income to qualify as a RIC that is accorded special tax treatment and to eliminate fund-level income tax.

Foreign Taxes, Foreign Currency-Denominated Securities and Related Hedging Transactions. Dividends and interest received by a Fund may be subject to income, withholding or other taxes imposed by foreign countries and U.S. possessions that would reduce the yield on the Fund's securities. Tax conventions between certain countries and the United States may reduce or eliminate these taxes. Foreign countries generally do not impose taxes on capital gains with respect to investments by foreign investors. Shareholders of the majority of the Funds generally will not be entitled to claim a credit or deduction with respect to foreign taxes. However, shareholders of the Growth or Aggressive Growth Portfolios may be entitled to claim a credit or deduction with respect to foreign taxes if more than fifty percent (50%) of such Fund's assets at year end consists of the securities of foreign corporations. In such a case, the Fund may elect to permit its shareholders to claim a credit or deduction on their income tax returns for their pro rata portion of qualified taxes paid by such Fund to foreign countries in respect of foreign securities such Fund has held for at least the minimum period specified in the Code. In such a case, shareholders will include in gross income from foreign sources their pro rata shares of such taxes. A shareholder's ability to claim an offsetting foreign tax credit or deduction in respect of foreign taxes paid by a Fund may be subject to certain limitations imposed by the Code, as a result of which a shareholder may not get a full credit or deduction (if any) for the amount of such taxes. In particular, shareholders must hold their Fund shares (without protection from risk of loss) on the ex-dividend date and for at least fifteen (15) additional days during the thirty (30) day period surrounding the ex-dividend date to be eligible to claim a foreign tax credit with respect to a given dividend. Shareholders who do not itemize on their federal income tax returns may claim a credit (but no deduction) for such foreign taxes. In addition, to the extent a Fund qualifies and makes an election to pass through foreign taxes to its shareholders, foreign shareholders generally will be subject to increased U.S. federal income taxes without a corresponding benefit for the pass-through of these foreign taxes.

A Fund's transactions in foreign currencies, foreign currency-denominated debt obligations or certain foreign currency options, futures contracts, or forward contracts (or similar instruments) may give rise to ordinary income or loss to the extent such income or loss results from fluctuations in the value of the foreign currency concerned. Such ordinary treatment may accelerate Fund distributions to shareholders and increase the distributions taxed to shareholders as ordinary income. Any net ordinary losses so created cannot be carried forward by a Fund to offset income or gains earned in subsequent taxable years.

Passive Foreign Investment Companies. Equity investments by a Fund in certain PFICs, if any, could subject the Fund to a U.S. federal income tax (including interest charges) on distributions received from the company or on proceeds received from the disposition of shares in the company. This tax cannot be eliminated by making distributions to Fund shareholders.

However, a Fund may elect to avoid the imposition of that tax by making an election to mark such investments to market annually or to treat the PFIC as a "qualified electing fund" ("QEF"). The QEF and mark-to-market elections may have the effect of accelerating the recognition of income (without the receipt of cash) and increasing the amount required to be distributed by a Fund to avoid fund-level taxation. Making either of these elections may therefore require the Fund to liquidate other investments (including when it is not advantageous to do so) to meet its distribution requirement, which may also accelerate the recognition of gain and affect the Fund's total return. Dividends paid by PFICs will not be eligible to be treated as "qualified dividend income." A PFIC is any foreign corporation: (i) seventy-five percent (75%) or more of the income of which for the taxable year is passive income, or

(ii) the average percentage of the assets of which (generally by value, but by adjusted tax basis in certain cases) that produce or are held for the production of passive income is at least fifty percent (50%). Generally, passive income for this purpose means dividends, interest (including income equivalent to interest), royalties, rents, annuities, the excess of gains over losses from certain property transactions and commodities transactions, and foreign currency gains. Passive income for this purpose does not include rents and royalties received by the foreign corporation from active business and certain income received from related persons. Because it is not always possible to identify a foreign corporation as a PFIC, a Fund may incur the tax and interest charges described above in some instances.

Backup Withholding. A Fund generally is required to withhold and remit to the U.S. Treasury a percentage of the taxable dividends, other distributions and redemption proceeds paid to any individual shareholder who fails to properly furnish the Fund with a correct taxpayer identification number, who has under-reported dividend or interest income, or who fails to certify to the Fund that he or she is not subject to such withholding. The backup withholding tax rate is twenty-eight percent (28%) for amounts paid through 2012. The backup withholding rate will be thirty-one percent (31%) for amounts paid after December 31, 2012, unless Congress enacts tax legislation providing otherwise.

In order for a foreign investor to qualify for exemption from the back-up withholding tax rates under income tax treaties, the foreign investor must comply with special certification and filing requirements. Foreign investors should consult their tax advisers in this regard. Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld may be credited against the shareholder's U.S. federal income tax liability, provided the appropriate information is furnished to the Internal Revenue Service.

Sale, Redemption or Exchange of Shares. The sale, exchange or redemption of Fund shares may give rise to a gain or loss. In general, any gain or loss realized upon a taxable disposition of shares will be treated as long-term capital gain or loss if the shares have been held for more than twelve (12) months. Otherwise, the gain or loss on the taxable disposition of Fund shares will be treated as short-term capital gain or loss. However, any loss realized upon a taxable disposition of shares held for six (6) months or less will be treated as long-term, rather than short-term, to the extent of any Capital Gain Dividends received (or deemed received) by the shareholder with respect to the shares. All or a portion of any loss realized upon a taxable disposition of Fund shares will be disallowed under the Code's "wash sale" rule if other substantially identical shares are purchased within thirty (30) days before or after the disposition. In such a case, the basis of the newly purchased shares will be adjusted to reflect the disallowed loss. A sale or exchange of Fund shares by a securities dealer may generate ordinary income if such Fund shares were not designated by such securities dealer as held for investment.

Tax Shelter Reporting Regulations. Under Treasury regulations, if a shareholder realizes a loss on disposition of a Fund's shares of \$2 million or more for an individual shareholder or \$10 million or more for a corporate shareholder, the shareholder must file with the Internal Revenue Service a disclosure statement on Form 8886. Direct shareholders of portfolio securities are in many cases excepted from this reporting requirement, but under current guidance, shareholders of a RIC are not excepted. Future guidance may extend the current exception from this reporting requirement to shareholders of most or all RICs. The fact that a loss is reportable under these regulations does not affect the legal determination of whether the taxpayer's treatment of the loss is proper. Shareholders should consult their tax advisers to determine the applicability of these regulations in light of their individual circumstances.

Shares Purchased Through Tax-Qualified Plans. Special tax rules apply to investments through defined contribution plans and other tax-qualified plans. Shareholders should consult their tax advisers to determine the suitability of shares of a Fund as an investment through such plans and the precise effect of an investment on their particular tax situation.

Non-U.S. Shareholders. Generally, distributions to non-U.S. shareholders which are properly designated Capital Gain Dividends will not be subject to withholding of U.S. federal income tax. In general, dividends other than Capital Gain Dividends paid by a Fund to a shareholder that is not a "U.S. person" within the meaning of the Code (a "foreign person") are subject to withholding of U.S. federal income tax at a rate of thirty percent (30%) (or lower applicable treaty rate) even if they are funded by income or gains (such as portfolio interest, short-term capital gains, or foreign-source dividend and interest income) that, if paid to a foreign person directly, would not be subject to withholding.

Effective for taxable years of a Fund beginning before January 1, 2012, the Fund is not required to withhold any amounts (i) with respect to distributions from U.S.-source interest income of types similar to those not subject to U.S. federal income tax if earned directly by an individual foreign person, to the extent such distributions are properly reported as such by the Fund in a written notice to shareholders (“interest-related dividends”), and (ii) with respect to distributions of net short-term capital gains in excess of net long-term capital losses to the extent such distributions are properly reported as such by the Fund in a written notice to shareholders (“short-term capital gain dividends”). The exception to withholding for interest-related dividends does not apply to distributions to a foreign person (A) that has not provided a satisfactory statement that the beneficial owner is not a U.S. person, (B) to the extent that the dividend is attributable to certain interest on an obligation if the foreign person is the issuer or is a ten percent (10%) shareholder of the issuer, (C) that is within certain foreign countries that have inadequate information exchange with the United States, or (D) to the extent the dividend is attributable to interest paid by a person that is a related person of the foreign person and the foreign person is a controlled foreign corporation. The exception to withholding for short-term capital gain dividends does not apply to (A) distributions to an individual foreign person who is present in the United States for a period or periods aggregating 183 days or more during the year of the distribution and (B) distributions subject to special rules regarding the disposition of “U.S. real property interests” (“USRPIs”), as described below. The Fund may report such part of its dividends as interest related and/or short-term capital gains dividends as are eligible, but is not required to do so.

In order to qualify for any exemptions from withholding described above or for lower withholding rates under income tax treaties, or to establish an exemption from backup withholding, a foreign person would need to comply with applicable certification requirements relating to its non-U.S. status (including, in general, furnishing an IRS Form W-8BEN or substitute Form). In the case of shares in a Fund held through an intermediary, the intermediary may withhold even if a Fund reports all or a portion of a payment as an interest-related or short-term capital gain dividend to shareholders. Foreign persons should consult their intermediaries regarding the application of these rules to their accounts.

A beneficial holder of shares who is a foreign person is not, in general, subject to U.S. federal income tax on gains (and is not allowed a deduction for losses) realized on the sale of shares of a Fund or on Capital Gain Dividends unless (i) such gain or Capital Gain Dividend is effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business carried on by such holder within the United States, (ii) in the case of an individual holder, the holder is present in the United States for a period or periods aggregating one hundred eighty-three (183) days or more during the year of the sale or the receipt of the Capital Gain Dividend and certain other conditions are met, or (iii) the special rules relating to gain attributable to the sale or exchange of USRPIs apply to the foreign shareholder’s sale of shares of the Fund or to the Capital Gain Dividend the foreign shareholder received (as described below).

Special rules apply to distributions to certain foreign persons from a RIC that is either a “U.S. real property holding corporation” (“USRPHC”) or would be a USRPHC but for the operation of certain exceptions to the definition thereof. Additionally, special rules apply to the sale of shares in a RIC that is a USRPHC. Very generally, a USRPHC is a domestic corporation that holds USRPIs — USRPIs are defined generally as any interest (other than solely as a creditor) in U.S. real property or in a USRPHC — the fair market value of which equals or exceeds 50% of the sum of the fair market values of the corporation’s USRPIs, interests in real property located outside the United States and other assets. The Funds generally do not expect that they will be USRPHCs or would be USRPHCs but for the operation of the special exceptions, and thus do not expect these special tax rules to apply. Foreign persons should consult their tax advisers regarding the potential effect of these special rules on their investments in the Funds.

If a foreign person is eligible for the benefits of a tax treaty, any effectively connected income or gain will generally be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a net basis only if it is also attributable to a permanent establishment maintained by the shareholder in the United States.

Shareholder Reporting Obligations With Respect to Foreign Financial Assets. Effective for taxable years beginning after March 18, 2010, certain individuals (and, if provided in future guidance, certain domestic entities) must disclose annually their interests in “specified foreign financial assets” on their U.S. federal income tax returns. It is currently unclear under what circumstances, if any, a shareholder’s (indirect) interest in the Fund’s “specified foreign financial assets,” if any, falls within this requirement.

Other Reporting and Withholding Requirements. New rules enacted in March 2010 require the reporting to the IRS of direct and indirect ownership of foreign financial accounts and foreign entities by U.S. persons. Failure to provide this required information can result in a 30% withholding tax on certain payments (“withholdable payments”) made after December 31, 2012. Withholdable payments include U.S.-source dividends and interest, and gross proceeds from the sale or other disposal of property that can produce U.S.-source dividends or interest. The IRS has issued only very preliminary guidance with respect to these new rules; their scope remains unclear and potentially subject to material change. Very generally, it is possible that distributions made by the Fund after December 31, 2012 (or such later date as may be provided in future guidance) to a shareholder including a distribution in redemption of shares and a distribution of income or gains otherwise exempt from withholding under the rules applicable to non-U.S. shareholders described above (e.g., Capital Gain Dividends and short-term capital gain and interest-related dividends, as described above), will be subject to the new 30% withholding requirement. Payments to a foreign shareholder that is a “foreign financial institution” will generally be subject to withholding, unless such shareholder enters into an agreement with the IRS. Payments to shareholders that are U.S. persons or foreign individuals will generally not be subject to withholding, so long as such shareholders provide the Fund with such certifications or other documentation as the Fund requires to comply with the new rules. Persons investing in the Fund through an intermediary should contact their intermediary regarding the application of the new reporting and withholding regime to their investments in the Fund.

Shareholders are urged to consult a tax advisor regarding this new reporting and withholding regime, in light of their particular circumstances.

* * * * *

Information set forth in the Prospectus and this Statement of Additional Information which relates to federal taxation is only a summary of some of the important U.S. federal tax considerations generally affecting purchasers of shares of the Funds. No attempt has been made to present a detailed explanation of the federal income tax treatment of a Fund or its shareholders and this discussion is not intended as a substitute for careful tax planning. Accordingly, potential purchasers of shares of a Fund are urged to consult their tax advisers with specific reference to their own tax situation (especially with respect to foreign, state or local taxation). In addition, the tax discussion in the Prospectus and this Statement of Additional Information is based on tax laws and regulations which are in effect on the date of the Prospectus and this Statement of Additional Information, such laws and regulations may be changed by legislative, judicial or administrative action, and such changes may be retroactive.

DISTRIBUTION AND SHAREHOLDER SERVICES

As stated in the Prospectus under the caption “Distribution Arrangements,” shares of the Funds are continuously offered through participating brokers that have dealer agreements with the Funds, or that have agreed to act as introducing brokers. Each Fund maintains a distribution plan (individually a “Plan” and collectively, the “Plans”) pursuant to Rule 12b-1 under the Investment Company Act pursuant to which Funds incur the expenses of distributing their shares. Such expenses include (but are not limited to) advertising, compensation to and expenses (including overhead and telephone expenses) of underwriters, dealers and sales personnel who engage in the sale of shares of the Funds, the printing and mailing of prospectuses to other than current shareholders, and the printing and mailing of sales literature. Each Plan provides that its Fund may pay to one or more of its 12b-1 distributors total distribution fees of up to twenty five hundredths of one percent (0.25%) or seventy five hundredths of one percent (0.75%) per annum of its average daily net assets with respect to the Fund’s Class A or Class C shares, respectively. Amounts paid by the Funds under the Plans for advertising, printing, postage and sales-related expenses (travel, telephone and sales literature) for the fiscal period ended December 31, 2010 are set forth below:

	Aggressive Growth Portfolio	Growth Portfolio	Moderate Portfolio	Conservative Portfolio
Advertising	\$80,839	\$120,485	\$121,426	\$101,703
Printing	\$ 4,616	\$7,666	\$ 7,617	\$ 5,644
Postage	\$82	\$ 129	\$125	\$ 95
Sales	\$22,514	\$ 30,244	\$30,355	\$27,571

Financial firms that receive distribution and/or service fees may, in certain circumstances, pay and/or reimburse all or a portion of those fees to their customers, although neither the Trust nor the Distributor are involved in establishing any such arrangements and may not be aware of their existence.

In addition, the Adviser and its affiliates may from time to time pay additional cash bonuses or provide other incentives or make other payments to financial firms in connection with the sale or servicing of the Funds and for other services such as, without limitation, granting the Adviser access to the financial firms' financial consultants (including through the firms' intranet websites) in order to promote the Funds, promotions in communications with financial firms' customers such as in the firms' internet websites or in customer newsletters, providing assistance in training and educating the financial firms' personnel, and furnishing marketing support and other specified services. These payments may be significant to the financial firms and may also take the form of sponsorship of seminars or informational meetings or payment for attendance by persons associated with the financial firms at seminars or informational meetings. The Adviser and its affiliates typically make payments to one or more participating financial firms based upon factors such as the amount of assets a financial firm's clients have invested in the Funds.

The additional payments described above are made from the Adviser's own assets pursuant to agreements with brokers and do not change the price paid by investors for the purchase of a Fund's shares or the amount a Fund will receive as proceeds from such sales. These payments may be made, at the discretion of the Adviser to some of the firms that have sold the greatest amount of shares of the Funds. The level of payments made to a financial firm in any future year will vary. In some cases, in addition to payments described above, the Adviser will make payments for special events such as a conference or seminar sponsored by one of such financial firms.

If investment advisers, distributors or affiliates of mutual funds pay bonuses and incentives in differing amounts, financial firms and their financial consultants may have financial incentives for recommending a particular mutual fund over other mutual funds. In addition, depending on the arrangements in place at any particular time, a financial firm and its financial consultants may also have a financial incentive for recommending a particular share class over other share classes. **Shareholders should consult their financial advisors and review carefully any disclosure by the financial firms as to compensation received by their financial advisors.** As of the date of this Statement of Additional Information, the Adviser has arrangements with Ameriprise Financial, Inc. and Raymond James, Inc for the additional payments described above for distribution services and/or educational support.

The Adviser expects that firms may be added to this list from time to time. Representatives of the Adviser visit brokerage firms on a regular basis to educate financial advisors about the Funds and to encourage the sale of Fund shares to their clients. The costs and expenses associated with these efforts may include travel, lodging, sponsorship at educational seminars and conferences, entertainment and meals to the extent permitted by law.

Although a Fund may use financial firms that sell Fund shares to make transactions for the Fund's portfolio, the Funds will not consider the sale of Fund shares as a factor when choosing financial firms to make those transactions.

Pursuant to the terms of each Plan, the Board of Trustees of the Trust will review at least quarterly a written report of the distribution expenses incurred on behalf of the Funds. Each report will include an itemization of the distribution expenses incurred by each Fund and the purpose of each expenditure.

Each Plan will continue in effect from year to year, provided that each such continuance is approved at least annually by a vote of the Board of Trustees, including a majority vote of the trustees who are not interested persons of such Fund and who have no direct or indirect financial interest in the operation of such Plan or in any agreement related to such Plan (the "Rule 12b-1 Trustees"), cast in person at a meeting called for the purpose. Each Plan may be terminated at any time, without penalty, by the vote of a majority of the Rule 12b-1 Trustees or by the vote of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of the applicable class of stock of such Fund on not more than sixty (60) days, nor less than thirty (30) days, written notice to any other party to such Plan. None of the Funds' Plans may be amended to increase materially the amounts to be spent for the services described therein without approval by the shareholders of the applicable class of stock of such Fund, and all material amendments are required to be approved by the Board of Trustees in the manner described above. Each Plan will automatically terminate in the event of its assignment. None of the Funds will be obligated to pay expenses incurred under such Fund's Plan if it is terminated or not continued.

Each Plan was last continued on June 9, 2010 by the Board of Trustees, including a majority of the Rule 12b-1 Trustees, cast in person at a meeting called for the purpose of voting on such Plan.

Pursuant to the terms of each Plan, the Funds have entered into a distribution agreement (the “Distribution Agreement”) with the Distributor. Under the Distribution Agreement, the Distributor serves as distributor of the Funds’ shares, and for nominal consideration and as agent for the Funds, solicits orders for the purchase of Fund shares; it being understood, however, that orders are not binding on any Fund until accepted by such Fund as principal. The Distribution Agreement will continue for an initial two-year term and will continue in effect thereafter from year to year, provided that each such continuance is approved at least annually by a vote of the Board of Trustees, including a majority of the Rule 12b-1 Trustees, cast in person at a meeting called for the purpose of voting on such continuance. The Distribution Agreement may be terminated at any time, without penalty, by a vote of a majority of the Rule 12b-1 Trustees or by a vote of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of a Fund on sixty (60) days written notice to the Distributor or by the Distributor on sixty (60) days written notice to such Fund.

The Distribution Agreement was adopted and last approved on December 3, 2009 by the Board of Trustees, including a majority of the Rule 12b-1 Trustees, cast in person at a meeting called for the purpose of voting on such Distribution Agreement.

The Funds have also adopted by vote of the Board of Trustees a Class C shareholder services plan (the “Services Plan”) at an in-person meeting of the Board of Trustees, including a majority of the Rule 12b-1 Trustees, which votes were cast in person at a meeting called for the purpose of voting on such plan. The Services Plan provides that Class C shareholders of the Funds may pay up to twenty-five one hundredths of one percent (0.25%) per annum of Class C average daily net assets with respect to Class C shares to intermediaries that provide shareholder services to Class C shareholders. Such services may include record keeping, account maintenance, response to shareholder queries regarding account balances and other services agreed upon from time to time.

Sales Charges

Moving between share classes

Requests to “move” an investment between share classes (within the same Fund or between different Funds) generally will be processed as an exchange of the shares currently held for shares in the new class or Fund. Below is more information about how sales charges are handled for various scenarios.

Exchanging Class C shares for Class A shares — If a shareholder exchanges Class C shares for Class A shares, the shareholder is still responsible for paying any applicable Class C contingent deferred sales charges and/or Class A sales charges.

Moving between other share classes — To move an investment between share classes when the particular scenario is not described in this statement of additional information, please contact the Funds for more information.

Class A Purchases

Pursuant to a determination of eligibility by a vice president or more senior officer of the Adviser, or by his or her designee, Class A shares of the Funds may be sold at net asset value to:

- (1) current or retired directors, trustees, officers and advisory board members of, and certain lawyers who provide services to, the Funds managed by the Adviser, current or retired employees of the Adviser and the Sleeve Subadvisers, certain family members of the above persons, and trusts or plans primarily for such persons;
- (2) currently registered representatives and assistants directly employed by such representatives, retired registered representatives with respect to accounts established while active, or full-time employees (collectively, “Eligible Persons”) (and their (a) spouses or equivalents if recognized under local law, (b) parents and children, including parents and children in step and adoptive relationships, sons-in-law and

daughters-in-law, and (c) parents-in-law, if the Eligible Persons or the spouses, children or parents of the Eligible Persons are listed in the account registration with the parents-in-law) of dealers who have sales agreements with the Principal Underwriter (or who clear transactions through such dealers), plans for the dealers, and plans that include as participants only the Eligible Persons, their spouses, parents and/or children;

- (3) currently registered investment advisers (“RIAs”) and assistants directly employed by such RIAs, retired RIAs with respect to accounts established while active, or full-time employees (collectively, “Eligible Persons”) (and their (a) spouses or equivalents if recognized under local law, (b) parents and children, including parents and children in step and adoptive relationships, sons-in-law and daughters-in-law and (c) parents-in-law, if the Eligible Persons or the spouses, children or parents of the Eligible Persons are listed in the account registration with the parents-in-law) of RIA firms that are authorized to sell shares of the Funds, plans for the RIA firms, and plans that include as participants only the Eligible Persons, their spouses, parents and/or children;
- (4) companies exchanging securities with the Fund through a merger, acquisition or exchange offer;
- (5) insurance company separate accounts;
- (6) accounts managed by subsidiaries of the Adviser or a Sleeve Subadviser;
- (7) The Adviser, the Sleeve Subadvisers and their affiliated companies;
- (8) an individual or entity with a substantial business relationship with the Adviser or a Sleeve Subadviser or its affiliates, or an individual or entity related or relating to such individual or entity;
- (9) wholesalers and full-time employees directly supporting wholesalers involved in the distribution of insurance company separate accounts whose underlying investments are managed by any affiliate of the Adviser or a Sleeve Subadviser and
- (10) full-time employees of banks that have sales agreements with the Principal Underwriter, who are solely dedicated to directly supporting the sale of mutual funds.

Shares are offered at net asset value to these persons and organizations due to anticipated economies in sales effort and expense. Once an account is established under this net asset value privilege, additional investments can be made at net asset value for the life of the account.

Moving between accounts — Investments in certain account types may be moved to other account types without incurring additional Class A sales charges. These transactions include, for example:

- redemption proceeds from a non-retirement account (for example, a joint tenant account) used to purchase Fund shares in an IRA or other individual-type retirement account;
- required minimum distributions from an IRA or other individual-type retirement account used to purchase Fund shares in a non-retirement account; and
- death distributions paid to a beneficiary’s account that are used by the beneficiary to purchase Fund shares in a different account.

Dealer commissions and compensation — Commissions (up to 1.00%) are paid to dealers who initiate and are responsible for certain Class A share purchases not subject to initial sales charges. These purchases consist of purchases of \$1 million or more, purchases by employer-sponsored defined contribution-type retirement plans investing \$1 million or more or with 100 or more eligible employees, and purchases made at net asset value by certain retirement plans, endowments and foundations with assets of \$50 million or more. Commissions on such investments (other than IRA rollover assets that roll over at no sales charge under the Funds’ IRA rollover policy as described in the prospectus) are paid to dealers at the following rates: 1.00% on amounts of less than \$4 million,

0.50% on amounts of at least \$4 million but less than \$10 million and 0.25% on amounts of at least \$10 million. Commissions are based on cumulative investments over the life of the account with no adjustment for redemptions, transfers, or market declines. For example, if a shareholder has accumulated investments in excess of \$4 million (but less than \$10 million) and subsequently redeems all or a portion of the account(s), purchases following the redemption will generate a dealer commission of 0.50%.

A dealer concession of up to 1% may be paid by a Fund under its Class A plan of distribution to reimburse the Principal Underwriter in connection with dealer and wholesaler compensation paid by it with respect to investments made with no initial sales charge.

Sales charge reductions and waivers

Reducing your Class A sales charge

As described in the prospectus, there are various ways to reduce your sales charge when purchasing Class A shares. Additional information about Class A sales charge reductions is provided below.

Statement of intention — By establishing a statement of intention (the “Statement”), you enter into a nonbinding commitment to purchase shares of the Funds over a 13-month period and receive the same sales charge (expressed as a percentage of your purchases) as if all shares had been purchased at once, unless the Statement is upgraded as described below.

The Statement period starts on the date on which your first purchase made toward satisfying the Statement is processed.

You may revise the commitment you have made in your Statement upward at any time during the Statement period. If your prior commitment has not been met by the time of the revision, the Statement period during which purchases must be made will remain unchanged. Purchases made from the date of the revision will receive the reduced sales charge, if any, resulting from the revised Statement. If your prior commitment has been met by the time of the revision, your original Statement will be considered met and a new Statement will be established.

The Statement will be considered completed if the shareholder dies within the 13-month Statement period. Commissions to dealers will not be adjusted or paid on the difference between the Statement amount and the amount actually invested before the shareholder’s death.

When a shareholder elects to use a Statement, shares equal to 5% of the dollar amount specified in the Statement may be held in escrow in the shareholder’s account out of the initial purchase (or subsequent purchases, if necessary) by the Transfer Agent. All dividends and any capital gain distributions on shares held in escrow will be credited to the shareholder’s account in shares (or paid in cash, if requested). If the intended investment is not completed within the specified Statement period, the purchaser may be required to remit to the Principal Underwriter the difference between the sales charge actually paid and the sales charge which would have been paid if the total of such purchases had been made at a single time. Any dealers assigned to the shareholder’s account at the time a purchase was made during the Statement period will receive a corresponding commission adjustment if appropriate. If the difference is not paid by the close of the Statement period, the appropriate number of shares held in escrow will be redeemed to pay such difference. If the proceeds from this redemption are inadequate, the purchaser may be liable to the Principal Underwriter for the balance still outstanding.

Shareholders purchasing shares at a reduced sales charge under a Statement indicate their acceptance of these terms and those in the prospectus with their first purchase.

Aggregation — Qualifying investments for aggregation include those made by you and your “immediate family” as defined in the prospectus, if all parties are purchasing shares for their own accounts and/or:

- individual-type employee benefit plans, such as an IRA, single-participant Keogh type plan, or a participant account of a 403(b) plan that is treated as an individual type plan for sales charge purposes;

- SEP plans and SIMPLE IRA plans;
- business accounts solely controlled by you or your immediate family (for example, you own the entire business);
- trust accounts established by you or your immediate family (for trusts with only one primary beneficiary, upon the trustor's death the trust account may be aggregated with such beneficiary's own accounts; for trusts with multiple primary beneficiaries, upon the trustor's death the trustees of the trust may instruct the Funds to establish separate trust accounts for each primary beneficiary; each primary beneficiary's separate trust account may then be aggregated with such beneficiary's own accounts); or
- endowments or foundations established and controlled by you or your immediate family.

Individual purchases by a trustee(s) or other fiduciary(ies) may also be aggregated if the investments are:

- for a single trust estate or fiduciary account, including employee benefit plans other than the individual-type employee benefit plans described above;
- made for two or more employee benefit plans of a single employer or of affiliated employers as defined in the 1940 Act, excluding the individual-type employee benefit plans described above;
- for a diversified common trust fund or other diversified pooled account not specifically formed for the purpose of accumulating Fund shares;
- for nonprofit, charitable or educational organizations, or any endowments or foundations established and controlled by such organizations, or any employer-sponsored retirement plans established for the benefit of the employees of such organizations, their endowments, or their foundations; or
- for participant accounts of a 403(b) plan that is treated as an employer-sponsored plan for sales charge purposes, or made for participant accounts of two or more such plans, in each case of a single employer or affiliated employers as defined in the 1940 Act.

Purchases made for nominee or street name accounts (securities held in the name of an investment dealer or another nominee such as a bank trust department instead of the customer) may not be aggregated with those made for other accounts and may not be aggregated with other nominee or street name accounts unless otherwise qualified as described above.

Concurrent purchases — As described in the prospectus, you may reduce your Class A sales charge by combining purchases of all classes of shares in the Funds.

Rights of accumulation — Subject to the limitations described in the aggregation policy, you may take into account your accumulated holdings in all share classes of the Funds to determine your sales charge on investments in accounts eligible to be aggregated. Subject to your investment dealer's or recordkeeper's capabilities, your accumulated holdings will be calculated as the higher of (a) the current value of your existing holdings (the "market value") or (b) the amount you invested (including reinvested dividends and capital gains, but excluding capital appreciation) less any withdrawals (the "cost value"). Depending on the entity on whose books your account is held, the value of your holdings in that account may not be eligible for calculation at cost value. For example, accounts held in nominee or street name may not be eligible for calculation at cost value and instead may be calculated at market value for purposes of rights of accumulation.

You may not purchase Class C shares if your combined holdings in the Funds cause you to be eligible to purchase Class A shares at the \$1 million or more sales charge discount rate (i.e., at net asset value).

If you make a gift of Class A shares, upon your request, you may purchase the shares at the sales charge discount allowed under rights of accumulation of all of your accounts in the Funds.

Right of reinvestment — As described in the prospectus, certain transactions may be eligible for investment without a sales charge pursuant to the Funds’ right of reinvestment policy. Recent legislation suspended required minimum distributions from individual retirement accounts and employer-sponsored retirement plan accounts for the 2009 tax year. Given this suspension, proceeds from an automatic withdrawal plan to satisfy a required minimum distribution may be invested without a sales charge for the 2009 tax year, or any subsequent period, to the extent such legislation is extended. This policy is subject to any restrictions regarding the investment of proceeds from a required minimum distribution that may be established by the transfer agent.

CDSC waivers for Class A and C shares

As noted in the prospectus, a contingent deferred sales charge (“CDSC”) may be waived for redemptions due to death or post-purchase disability of a shareholder (this generally excludes accounts registered in the names of trusts and other entities). In the case of joint tenant accounts, if one joint tenant dies, a surviving joint tenant, at the time he or she notifies the Transfer Agent of the other joint tenant’s death and removes the decedent’s name from the account, may redeem shares from the account without incurring a CDSC. Redemptions made after the Transfer Agent is notified of the death of a joint tenant will be subject to a CDSC.

In addition, a CDSC may be waived for the following types of transactions, if together they do not exceed 12% of the value of an “account” (defined below) annually (the “12% limit”):

- Required minimum distributions taken from retirement accounts upon the shareholder’s attainment of age 70-1/2 (required minimum distributions that continue to be taken by the beneficiary(ies) after the account owner is deceased also qualify for a waiver).
- Redemptions through a systematic withdrawal plan (“SWP”). For each SWP payment, assets that are not subject to a CDSC, such as appreciation on shares and shares acquired through reinvestment of dividends and/or capital gain distributions, will be redeemed first and will count toward the 12% limit. If there is an insufficient amount of assets not subject to a CDSC to cover a particular SWP payment, shares subject to the lowest CDSC will be redeemed next until the 12% limit is reached. Any dividends and/or capital gain distributions taken in cash by a shareholder who receives payments through a SWP will also count toward the 12% limit. In the case of a SWP, the 12% limit is calculated at the time an automatic redemption is first made, and is recalculated at the time each additional automatic redemption is made. Shareholders who establish a SWP should be aware that the amount of a payment not subject to a CDSC may vary over time depending on fluctuations in the value of their accounts. This privilege may be revised or terminated at any time.

For purposes of this paragraph, “account” means:

- in the case of Class A shares, your investment in Class A shares of all the Funds; and
- in the case of Class C shares, your investment in Class C shares of the particular Fund from which you are making the redemption.

CDSC waivers are allowed only in the cases listed here and in the prospectus.

Registration Statement

This Statement of Additional Information and the Prospectus do not contain all of the information included in the Trust’s registration statement filed with the SEC under the 1933 Act with respect to the securities offered hereby, certain portions of which have been omitted pursuant to the rules and regulations of the SEC. The registration statement, including the exhibits filed therewith, may be examined at the offices of the SEC in Washington, D.C.

Statements contained herein and in the Prospectus as to the contents of any contract or other documents referred to are not necessarily complete, and, in each instance, reference is made to the copy of such contract or other documents filed as an exhibit to the relevant registration statement, each such statement being qualified in all respects by such reference.

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The audited financial statements of the Funds for the fiscal period ended December 31, 2010 and the report thereon of Ernst & Young LLP are incorporated herein by reference to the Funds' annual report. The financial statements and financial highlights audited by Ernst & Young LLP for the year ended December 31, 2010 incorporated by reference into the prospectus and this SAI have been so incorporated in reliance upon such report given on its authority as an expert in accounting and auditing. Copies of the annual report are available upon request by writing to Pax World at 30 Penhallow Street, Suite 400, Portsmouth, NH 03801, telephoning Pax World (toll-free) at 800-767-1729, visiting Pax World's web site at www.paxworld.com or visiting the Securities and Exchange Commission's web site at www.sec.gov.

APPENDIX A

Pax World Management, LLC Proxy Voting Guidelines

ESG Principles and Proxy Voting

The corporation is a legal device that allows people to contribute knowledge, capital, and labor to create value. As such, it requires the cooperation of many people, most of them strangers to each other, in order to work toward the common goal of adding value. That cooperation is defined by corporate governance: the rules and charter by which corporations are owned, managed, and overseen by shareowners, management, and directors, respectively.

Pax World believes that well-governed companies are attentive not only to the financial interests of their investors, but also to the environmental, social and governance (ESG) concerns that affect shareowners and stakeholders. These companies openly engage with their stakeholders and consider the long-term implications of their actions with a focus on creating durable, sustainable value.

Just as our ESG criteria helps us identify well-managed companies, shareowner activism helps us continually improve the financial, environmental, social and corporate governance performance of the companies we invest in. One of the ways that we engage with companies is through proxy voting. Pax World seeks to vote proxies in a way that is consistent with our ESG criteria, which we apply to all companies, and the ESG principles and criteria outlined in this document.

Our governance criteria are based on seven principles- loyalty, accountability, transparency, equity, receptiveness, durability, and sustainability- which are explained in further detail in this document.

Pax World acknowledges that the environmental and social challenges companies face generally reflect sector and industry-specific issues; in some cases these challenges may even be company-specific. For these reasons, we address environmental and social matters in this document from a principles approach, as it is impossible to address every specific environmental and social issue that may arise. However, we generally believe that full disclosure of environmental and social policies, programs, and performance are characteristics and enablers of sustainable management, and will, in general, support all efforts for increased ESG disclosure, except where the intent of a specific proposal is clearly counter to the advancement of sustainable management.

Our goal in shareowner engagement and proxy voting is to promote the long-term, sustainable growth of our investments by encouraging sound and sustainable governance of corporations.

Global Best Practices and International Proxy Voting

Pax World invests in companies in a variety of countries and markets, voting proxies around the globe each year. Every market has unique rules, reporting requirements, and ESG practices and standards. Pax World strives to stay abreast of new and emerging issues in these markets, and how they relate to global best practices for ESG issues. Pax World seeks to vote all proxies in accordance with these ESG principles, but will also consider specific environmental, social, and governance practices and disclosure standards in each market.

Where we see room for improvement in a specific market we seek to work with other institutional shareowners to encourage reform or improvement. Pax World may also engage specific issuers, industries, or international market regulators, when appropriate, to inform them of global best practices and to outline how they may improve ESG performance or disclosure.

Governance

As investors, we want the companies we invest in to prosper. We invest in them precisely because we believe that they offer the best opportunities to create long-term, sustainable value for our shareowners. In order to create that value, we believe that companies must be managed according to seven principles of sustainable governance: loyalty, accountability, transparency, equity, receptiveness, durability, and sustainability. These principles are reflected throughout our Proxy Voting Guidelines and are used as a guide to voting when new issues emerge.

These principles are interrelated and interdependent. For example, the duty of loyalty can be compromised if there is not equity among shareowners; accountability demands transparency; durable value cannot be created without fidelity to the principle of sustainability. But we believe that these principles also have important unique characteristics, despite their interrelatedness.

Loyalty. The primary duty of the board of directors is to oversee management on behalf of, and in the interest of, shareowners. No modern publicly-traded corporation can possibly be run on a day to day basis by a consensus of its owners, the shareowners. Shareowners elect directors to guide and monitor the company's management, to assure that the company is being managed in such a way as to safeguard the interests and assets of its owners, rather than in the managers' own interest. This is the duty of loyalty.

Accountability. Accountability is central to the effective functioning of a governance structure. At well-governed companies, the board is accountable to shareowners for its stewardship and oversight of management. Management is accountable to directors and shareowners. Each of these parties has some accountability to the company's internal and external stakeholders. We believe that full accountability is necessary for the creation of sustainable value. Accountability should be built into the major governing structures of all corporations and their boards.

Transparency. There can be no accountability without transparency. Shareowner trust in directors and managers must be built on a foundation of information. To be transparent, corporate disclosures must also be understandable: as free as possible of jargon and technical language that often serves to intimidate and obscure, rather than illuminate.

Equity. Accountability depends on the ability of shareowners to express their views, at a minimum through the proxy vote. Unequal voting rights, such as dual share classes or voting right ceilings, create a condition in which management is able to concentrate voting rights in its own hands. Since the proxy, and the shareowner vote, is the primary mechanism to enforce accountability, the existence of unequal voting rights runs counter to the principle of accountable corporate governance.

Receptiveness. Managers will always know more about the enterprises they manage than the shareowners, and it is impractical to think that shareowner activism can be a substitute for managerial judgment and acumen, or the directors' oversight and counsel. However, it is also important for corporations to be able to hear the concerns of their shareowners, for no management team or board of directors can anticipate every issue or create perfect strategy, all the time. For the directors to exercise loyalty and the management accountability there must be reasonable provisions for shareowners to express their views and preferences with directors, at a minimum, and preferably with management as well. Similarly, the board should be responsive to shareowner sentiment and take action when shareowner proposals receive significant support from shareowners.

Durability. Pax World is a long-term investor. While some new information can and should make a difference over very small timeframes, we believe many determinants of value—intelligent strategy and sustainable management—are generally long-term in nature and do not shift as frequently or as much as do security prices. This is not a new idea: a quarter-century ago, Robert Shiller showed that stock prices were far more volatile than any tangible measure of corporate value, such as discounted cash flows. In our view, much of the activity in stock markets puts far too much emphasis on short-term information and too little on more durable measures.

Sustainability. Sustainability is the best foundation on which to build long-term financial value. While there have been enormous profits made in the short run by consciously unsustainable practices, we believe that corporations' ability to hide unsustainable operations, or to persist in pursuing them for years, is increasingly limited by the global spread of watchdogs with more sophisticated communications and information technology. The gap between unsustainable exploitation and possible reputational damage is shrinking.

Reputation is important to corporations, and therefore to their investors. But it is by no means the only reason for our emphasis on sustainability. In 1986, when the population of the Earth first exceeded 5 billion people, we began to outstrip the long-term carrying capacity of the planet, and we have been drawing down the Earth's endowment of resources ever since. We no longer have the luxury of worrying about sustainability on some undefined tomorrow.

We face a sustainability crisis today, and through these Proxy Voting Guidelines Pax World hopes to make a positive contribution toward stemming and ultimately reversing that crisis.

These principles are reflected throughout our Proxy Voting Guidelines and are used as a guide to voting when new issues emerge.

Director Elections

Directors are stewards of shareowner interests. An effective board is independent in letter and action, elected annually, diverse, attentive and accountable. Though national and state standards of governance may vary, these principles of directorships are constant.

Pax World will generally withhold from or vote against slates of director nominees in the following situations:

- When there are no women on the board of directors, in countries where the average percentage of women on boards of directors of publicly traded companies is generally less than 5 percent. In countries where the percentage of women on boards of directors is more than 5 percent, Pax World will withhold from or vote against slates of director nominees when there are less than two women on boards of directors.
- When there are no minorities on the board of directors. In cases where we are unable to determine the racial or gender make-up of the board of directors, Pax World will assume that the board is lacking this diversity and will vote accordingly.
- When the board is elected in staggered classes and has not disclosed plans to declassify the board.
- When there are significant takeover defenses in place that we believe prevent minority shareowners from having a significant voice in a company's governance practices.
- When the company has implemented what we believe are significant changes without shareowner approval. Examples of significant changes may include, but are not limited to, reincorporation, options repricing, or the adoption of a poison pill.
- When a resolution receives majority support from shareowners and the board fails to take steps to implement the provisions of the resolution.
- When the board is not majority independent or does not meet market standards of independence, whichever is greater.
- When major governance failures or acts of fraud have occurred that we believe have not been sufficiently addressed by the company.
- When the company has not disclosed the identities of director nominees to all shareowners.

Pax World will generally withhold from or vote against certain board committee members in the following situations:

- From audit committee members when the company has not sought ratification of auditors by shareowners.
- From audit committee members when the company is not in compliance with financial reporting standards such as Sarbanes-Oxley Act Section 404.
- From the audit committee when the company has indemnified its auditors from liability.
- From compensation committee members when we believe compensation is not effectively linked to performance, when it does not include both upside and downside risk, when it includes tax gross-ups as a perquisite, when the total amount of perquisites not linked to performance is high compared with peers, when different peer groups are used to benchmark performance and compensation, or when the compensation committee changes performance hurdles for performance-based compensation, except in extraordinary circumstances.
- From the compensation committee when we determine that there is inadequate disclosure related to the use of compensation consultants, including fees paid to compensation consultants.

Pax World will generally withhold from or vote against individual nominees in the following situations:

- From a director and nominating committee chair when the director is employed full-time and serves on three or more public or private company boards.
- From a director that has failed to attend at least 75% of board meetings in the last year.
- From the CEO and nominating committee chair when the positions of CEO and Chair are held by the same person and a lead independent director has not been appointed.

- From any director that we believe has a conflict of interest, is engaged in interlocking directorships, or related party transactions.
- From the nominating committee chair when the audit, compensation and nominating committees are not comprised entirely of independent directors.
- From the board Chair or controlling shareowner when there are unequal voting rights in place or a controlling shareowner.
- From problem directors, such as those that have been at other corporations where we believe there have been significant financial or governance failures.

Compensation

Compensation should be designed to create an incentive for long-term performance and to align the interests of executives and employees with the interests of shareowners. Compensation practices should be evaluated not only on the quantity of awards or potential awards, but also on the quality of the compensation and related disclosure. Compensation and performance metrics should be disclosed in plain English with a level of specificity that clearly outlines the purpose of compensation and how the compensation components are aligned with that purpose. In addition, compensation practices should instill accountability through an advisory vote on compensation, clawback provisions in the event of restatements or other instances of fraud or malfeasance, and shareowner approval of all employment contracts. To ensure that compensation is fair and reasonable, we believe that performance hurdles should be indexed to peers or industry performance, that compensation plans should prohibit repricing (except in extenuating circumstances) and that CEOs should be prohibited from engaging in hedging.

Executive Compensation

Executive compensation should attract well-qualified executives; create an incentive for them to perform well and in shareholders best interest and reward good performance.

Fair. Compensation should reflect performance both on the upside and the downside; it should be in line with compensation at peer companies (indexed to peer or industry performance) and should be reasonable when compared to other employees at the company.

Performance-Based. Compensation should be linked to performance in such a way that it creates incentives for executives to perform well in the long term. It should also include down-side risk and should not allow hedging or other practices that remove the link between performance and compensation.

Long-Term. Compensation should be designed to drive long-term, durable performance and should, therefore, be linked to performance metrics (financial, environmental, social, or governance related) that are aimed at long-term performance

Transparent. Executive compensation should be straightforward and clear. For US companies, it should be written in plain English, as the SEC has repeatedly emphasized.

Pax World will generally vote against executive compensation packages that meet a significant number of the following criteria:

- Include the use of tax gross-ups
- Include what we believe are a significant numbers of perquisites unless they are considered to be in the best interest of shareowners (such as security plans).
- Include stock option awards to executives that we believe are excessive relative to other types of compensation and compared with peers, especially when the executives to whom the options would be awarded already own large numbers of shares (in which case further awards would have limited impact on executive incentives)
- Include stock awards that vest based solely on tenure rather than performance
- Include compensation based on the performance of a defined benefit pension plan
- Include retirement plans that are not available to all employees
- Include significant factors that are not linked to performance. Examples may include, but are not limited to, Golden Parachutes, Golden Hellos, and Golden Coffins.

Pax World will generally vote in favor of proposals that we believe promote accountability in compensation practices, such as proposals for the adoption of an advisory vote on executive compensation. Pax World will generally vote in favor of proposals that we believe are consistent with the principles of executive compensation outlined above.

Director Compensation

Pax World concurs with the Council of Institutional Investors that director compensation is intended to attract and retain highly qualified directors, and to align their interests with those of shareowners. Director compensation should be designed to uphold the following principles:

Talent. Director compensation should help attract and retain qualified individuals to serve as directors.

Shareowner Stewardship. Directors are stewards of shareowner interests. For this reason, director compensation plans should align the interests of directors and shareowners.

We believe that an effective director compensation plan should include equity grants that vest immediately, require that directors hold a minimum amount of shares and should exclude stock options and other performance-based components and perquisites.

- Pax World will generally vote on director compensation plans in accordance with these principles.

Omnibus Compensation Plans

Pax World believes that compensation plans can be an effective way to create incentives for improved performance throughout the organization. They can also help attract and retain talented employees. Omnibus compensation plans should be designed to compensate a broad base of employees and align their interests with those of shareowners. Plans should be renewed in a timely manner and companies should provide detailed information about the specifics of the plan.

- Pax World will generally vote against compensation plans when the company's overall dilution, including dilution associated with the proposed plan, exceeds 10% and the company's burn rate exceeds 2%.
- Pax World will generally vote against compensation plans that allow reloading of stock options.
- Pax World will generally vote against plans that allow repricing of stock options. Pax World may support stock option repricing if the company indexes options to peers and we determine that the company's performance is tied to general market or industry trends.
- Omnibus Plan Renewals: Pax World will vote omnibus compensation plan renewals case-by-case taking into consideration the timeliness of the renewal and the level of detail provided by the company about the plan.
- Employee Stock Purchase Plans: Pax World will generally vote in favor of employee stock purchase plans when the discount price associated with the plan is 85% or higher and the purchase window is reasonable.

Compensation Consultants

Pax World acknowledges that the use of compensation consultants by compensation committees is common. Pax World believes that companies that use compensation consultants should disclose information about the fees paid to compensation consultants so that investors can determine if a potential conflict of interest exists. Since shareowners generally do not have the option to vote on the use of compensation consultants, or the compensation consultants themselves, issues related to compensation consultants are generally addressed through compensation committee director elections. See director elections for information about how Pax World generally votes on matters related to compensation consultants.

Shareowner Rights

Shareowners have a vested interest in the direction of the companies they own, an interest that directors are obliged to protect. Because of this relationship, shareowners should have access to directors through channels that are independent of management. Shareowner access to directors and the proxy provides a system of accountability between the executives, directors and shareowners.

- **Nominate Director Candidates:** Pax World will generally vote in favor of proposals that make it easier for shareowners to nominate director candidates. Pax World will generally vote against proposals that make it more difficult for shareowners to nominate director candidates.
- **Written Consent:** Pax World will generally vote in favor of proposals that decrease or remove restrictions on the ability of shareowners to act by written consent. Pax World will generally vote against proposals that seek to limit shareowner ability to act by written consent.
- **Special Meetings:** Pax World will generally vote in favor of proposals that decrease or remove restrictions on shareowner ability to call special meetings. Pax World will generally vote against proposals to restrict shareowner ability to call special meetings.
- **Supermajority Voting:** Pax World will generally vote in favor of proposals to lower requirements for supermajority voting. Pax World will generally vote against proposals to adopt or raise supermajority voting requirements.
- **Cumulative Voting:** Pax World will generally vote in favor of proposals to adopt cumulative voting and against proposals to eliminate cumulative voting.
- **Reincorporation:** Pax World will generally vote in favor of management proposals that require a company to reincorporate in a state with stronger protections of shareowner rights. Pax World will vote shareowner proposals requiring reincorporation on a case-by-case basis.

Capital Structure

Pax World believes that companies should have the ability to raise capital or alter the capital structure of the company, within reasonable limits, to enable it to operate effectively and efficiently while not harming or diluting shareowner value.

- Pax World will generally vote in favor of proposals that seek to increase share capital up to 20% when all shareowners are entitled to participate equally. Pax World will generally vote in favor of proposals that seek to increase the share capital up to 5% when all shareowners are not entitled to participate equally.
- Pax World will generally vote in favor of share buybacks unless there are indications that the buyback is not in the best interest of shareowners.

Board Structure & Procedures

- **Board Size:** Pax World believes that boards of directors should be large enough to include diverse ideas and perspectives and to manage the workload of the board of directors, but not too large so as to inhibit effective decision making. Pax World will generally vote in favor of proposals that seek to set the board size between six and 15 members.
- **Board Structure:** Pax World prefers directors to be elected annually and boards that are comprised by a majority of independent directors. For these reasons, Pax World will generally vote in favor of proposals that seek the declassification of boards and the elimination of a two-tiered board structure. Accordingly, Pax World will generally vote against proposals to adopt staggered director elections or a two-tiered structure.
- **Independent Chair:** Pax World will generally vote in favor of proposals that would require that the board include an independent Board Chair. Pax World will generally abstain from proposals that would require that the board include a lead independent director as we believe that a lead independent director is a less effective means to increase board independence than an independent chair.
- **Ratification of Board Acts, Director Liability and Indemnification:** Pax World will generally vote against proposals that could limit directors' liability for unspecified acts. Pax will vote on a case by case basis for proposals to limit directors' liabilities in specific circumstances.
- **Diversity:** Pax World will generally vote in favor of proposals that would require the board to consider women and minority candidates in every director search.
- **Director Terms:** Pax World will generally vote against proposals that seek to limit the tenure of independent directors.

Operational Matters

Shareowner meetings represent a formal engagement between companies and their owners, the shareowners. As part of this process, shareowner approval may be sought on certain routine or operational items. In general, shareowners

should be provided adequate time and materials to consider agenda items. Shareowners should have reasonable access to the board in general and at shareowner meetings. Shareowners should be provided information to evaluate the independence of key support services, such as auditors and compensation consulting services. In addition, operational and routine matters should provide a system of checks and balances between management, shareowners, and the board.

- Adjourn meeting: Pax World will generally vote in favor of proposals to adjourn meetings, but will generally vote case-by-case to adjourn the meeting in proxy contests.
- Transact Other Business: Pax World will generally vote against proposals to transact other business that may come before the meeting, except in instances where adequate disclosure has been provided to effectively evaluate what this business may entail.
- Meeting Formalities: Pax World will generally vote in favor of proposals to carry out meeting formalities.
- Alter Meeting Date, Time or Location: Pax World will generally vote proposals to alter meeting date, time or location on a case-by-case basis.
- Auditor Ratification & Audit Fees: In evaluating auditor ratification and audit fees, Pax World will consider auditor independence. Pax World will generally vote in favor of proposals to ratify auditors or audit fees unless the auditor is not independent or has an agreement with the company that calls into question the auditor's independence, has rendered an inaccurate opinion regarding the company's financial reports or position, or received non-audit related fees that comprise more than 25% of total fees received from the company.
- Auditor Indemnification or Limitation of Liability: Auditors should be independent of the company and accountable to both the company and its shareowners. Pax World will generally vote against proposals that seek to limit liabilities for or indemnify auditors.
- Statutory Auditors: Though Pax World prefers that auditors are independent, we recognize that in certain markets it is customary to have inside auditors. Pax World will vote on statutory auditor matters on a case-by-case basis.

Takeover Defenses

Pax World believes the takeover defenses can prevent management from exploring opportunities that may be in the company's and shareowners' best interest. Proposals related to takeover defenses should always be put forth for shareowner consideration.

- Pax World will generally vote against takeover defense plans, except in situations where we determine that a particular takeover defense is in the best interest of shareowners.

Mergers & Acquisitions

Pax World acknowledges the complex and varied nature of mergers and acquisitions. In evaluating mergers and acquisitions, members of the Sustainability Research and Portfolio Management Departments work in partnership to evaluate the potential financial and ESG strengths and weaknesses of a particular transaction. Pax World generally considers a number of criteria in evaluating the ESG impact of merger and acquisition events including, but not limited to, environment, climate change, community, diversity, gender empowerment, human rights, indigenous peoples' welfare, labor relations, product safety and integrity, workplace health and safety, and corporate governance. In addition, Pax World may also consider factors such as the industry and geography.

- Pax World will vote mergers and acquisitions on a case-by-case basis.

Political Contributions & Lobbying Expenditures

Though Pax World prefers that companies not engage in political activities, we acknowledge that companies do make political contributions and engage in lobbying.

- Pax World will generally vote in favor of proposals that would result in increased transparency around political activities and contributions.

Environmental Matters

Every company has some impact on the environment. Environmental impacts can include consumption of resources, including energy; creation and disposition of waste products (including discharges to all media: air, water, and soil); and impacts on biodiversity and habitat. We believe that good stewards of these environmental impacts pay attention to the entire lifecycle of the product in question; disclose policies and performance in enough detail to understand specific areas of risk and opportunity; and are mindful of emerging environmental issues both in their own operations and throughout their supply chains.

Pax World will generally vote in favor of resolutions that ask companies to undertake initiatives to track, report on, and manage the environmental impacts of their business, including significant upstream and downstream impacts. The landscape of corporate environmental impact shifts frequently, and we do not believe it is useful to attempt to enumerate our policy on each issue. The list below includes some of the major environmental issues that have often appeared on corporate proxies.

Climate Change. Pax believes that well-managed companies are transparent about their own contributions to climate change and report on their own mitigation and adaptation efforts.

- Pax World will generally vote in favor of proposals that request that companies disclose their potential risks from climate change, or that request disclosure or development of policies or programs to mitigate their climate change risk and impact.

Water. Pax World believes that companies are vulnerable to the risks associated with increasing challenges related to water access, extreme weather and sea-level rise.

- Pax World will generally vote in favor of proposals that request that companies acknowledge and report on their water-related risk, or that request disclosure or development of policies and programs to mitigate those risks.

Commitment & Transparency. Pax World believes that companies that disclose their environmental policies, programs and performance are better managed and less likely to experience problems with environmental compliance or suffer reputational damage as a result of environmental mismanagement. Companies may communicate their environmental policies and commitments through sustainability, GRI reporting, issue-based environmental reporting such as the Carbon Disclosure Project, or as members in industry-specific initiatives such as the Equator Principles and Responsible Care.

- Pax World will generally vote in favor of proposals that request that companies adopt policies regarding their environmental commitments and practices and those that request that companies increase reporting of environmental matters.

Social Matters

Pax World believes that well-managed companies are attentive to social impacts, and take appropriate steps to measure, manage, and disclose policies, programs, and performance with respect to social impacts. Pax World will generally support proposals that request that companies undertake reasonable efforts to measure, manage, and report on their social impacts, including impacts throughout their supply chains. Corporations have a variety of impacts on society including, but not limited to, the following categories:

Diversity. Companies that have strong diversity policies and programs and those that disclose the performance and success of those programs are, we believe, less vulnerable to disruptions as a result of workplace strife, exceptional turnover, costly lawsuits and reputational damage.

- Pax World will generally vote in favor of proposals that request disclosure of a company's workforce diversity data and those that request that companies expand their equal employment opportunity statement to include sexual orientation or gender identity.

Gender Empowerment. Pax World believes that companies that take affirmative steps to attract, retain and promote women and to advance gender equity and women's empowerment in the workplace and beyond are better-managed companies.

- Pax World will generally vote in favor of proposals that request the adoption of committee charter language that would require the company to consider female and/or minority candidates in every director search and those that seek increased disclosure of policies and program aimed at promoting gender equity and empowerment.

Human Rights. Pax believes it is the responsibility of businesses to protect and uphold human rights in their own operations and throughout their supply chain. It is also critical for companies to manage human rights as failing to do so can result in costly legal and reputational risk.

- Repressive Regimes: Pax World will generally vote in favor of proposals that request that companies adopt policies regarding, or increase reporting around any involvement with, repressive regimes or conflict zones.
- Human Trafficking: Pax will generally vote in favor of proposals that request that companies adopt policies to prohibit human (labor and sex) trafficking or programs to educate employees and consumers about related risks.
- Negative Images & Stereotyping: Pax will generally vote in favor of proposals that request that companies develop policies governing the use of images of indigenous peoples, women or other identifiable groups in their advertising, brand, or mascots.

Indigenous Peoples' Welfare. Pax World believes a company's effectiveness in managing indigenous relations is an indicator of management quality. Failing to address indigenous relations issues when they arise can pose reputational, regulatory and financial risks to corporations.

- Pax World will generally vote in favor of proposals requesting that companies develop policies or programs to prevent or mitigate harm to indigenous peoples, or that request that companies report on their impacts to indigenous peoples.

Labor Relations. Pax World believes that constructive labor management relations are an indicator of sound management and a sustainable business model.

- Pax World will generally vote in favor of proposals that request that companies adopt policies or codes of conduct that address employees' rights to collective bargaining or other labor relations issues that protect employees' rights.

Product Safety and Integrity. Pax World believes that a company's failure to comply with regulatory requirements and problems associated with product safety or product promotion can have far-reaching, negative consequences for consumers and therefore can result in reputational and financial damage to the company. Product recalls, often as a result of product safety issues, in particular, can cause considerable harm to a company's revenues, reputation, profitability, publicity and brand integrity.

- Pax World will generally vote in favor of proposals that request that companies take steps to improve product-related safety performance or report on product safety and integrity issues. These issues may include, but are not limited to, toxicity, animal welfare, nanomaterials, and product recalls.

Workplace Health and Safety. Pax World believes a company's commitment to workplace and employee safety is a key component of its overall sustainability profile. The costs of workplace accidents can grow quickly when factoring in workers' compensation payments, legal expenses associated with litigation, regulatory penalties and compliance costs.

- Pax World will generally vote in favor of proposals that request that companies adopt policies to address workplace health and safety and increase disclosure of workplace safety practices and performance.

Community. Pax World believes that companies that are committed to having a positive impact on the communities in which they operate tend to be better-managed companies. Not only are these companies better able to avoid reputational and legal risks that can result from negative community relations – positive community relations are often an indication of superior management.

- Pax World will generally vote in favor of proposals that request that companies adopt policies or report on practices that govern community engagement.

Sleeve Subadviser Proxy Voting Guidelines

Each Sleeve Subadviser votes proxies in the manner set forth in its policies and procedures submitted to the Adviser that are generally consistent with their ESG criteria and with the policy of the Adviser. The proxy voting guidelines of each Sleeve Subadviser other than Access Capital Strategies are included below. Because Access Capital Strategies ordinarily invests exclusively in debt securities, it does not maintain proxy voting guidelines.

Ariel Investments Proxy Voting Guidelines

As part of our investment process we place extraordinary emphasis on a company's management, Board and activities. Proxy voting is viewed as an extension of our core research efforts. We look for companies with high quality managements, as represented by their industry experience, managerial track records, and their reputations within the community. Furthermore, we strive to invest with management teams who show integrity, candor, and foster open and honest communication with their shareholders. As a result, it is generally the policy of Ariel Investments, LLC ("Ariel") to vote in favor of proposals recommended by the Board.

For those proxy votes in which potential material conflicts of interest exist, it is generally Ariel's policy to vote in accordance with ISS's recommendations.

For those proxy votes in which Ariel's clients held shares on the record date, but no longer held shares on the voting recommendation date, it is generally Ariel's policy to vote in accordance with ISS's recommendation.

While the majority of proxies voted are routine issues, i.e., Election of Directors and Selection of Auditors, all non-routine issues are analyzed on an individual basis by the Ariel Senior Research Team member who follows the company in question. Below is a summary of the guidelines that generally guide this decision-making.

1. **Approval and/or Amendments to Executive Compensation.** We recognize the need for companies to have flexibility in the way they compensate executives and to utilize a variety of tools, including options and restricted stock, to provide incentive to employees. In general, we favor stock incentive plans as they promote employee loyalty and encourage a greater effort by those who have a vested interest in the company. We endorse the ISS methodology for the analysis of an executive compensation plan and thus generally vote our proxies per their recommendation. However, we reserve the right to evaluate individual plans on a case-by-case basis.
2. **Withholding Board Authority.** In general, we do not vote to withhold Board Authority to engage in a particular action. However, in rare instances we may do so if we are concerned that actions of senior management and the Board will fail to enhance shareholder value.
3. **Golden Parachutes.** Because most golden parachutes give executives such extreme compensation in exchange for a change in corporate control with no regard for either performance or shareholders' return, we are generally opposed to any proposal for this type of compensation.
4. **Poison Pills.** In general, we oppose poison pills.
5. **Mergers/Reorganizations.** We strongly believe shareholders have an absolute right to vote on mergers and reorganizations. We review each of these instances on a case-by-case basis to determine whether to

support or reject such a proposal. Decisions are based on our view of the best long-run prospects for the company and whether the restructuring/merger is consistent with that long-run performance. Moreover, the terms and provisions of the merger/restructuring must be fair to existing shareholders.

6. **Northern Ireland.** We vote in favor of any shareholder proposal that calls for the adoption or implementation of the MacBride principles.
7. **Environmental.** Because a company's environmental policies and record can have a substantial effect on financial performance, we favor resolutions asking for a report of current environmental practices.

ClearBridge Advisors Proxy Voting Guidelines

ClearBridge votes shares in the best interest of the Funds and subject to general fiduciary principles.

Community Capital Management Proxy Voting Guidelines

To insure that the shareholder's interests are voted upon correctly the Advisor shall follow these guidelines:

- **Routine Proposals**

Routine proposals are those which do not change the structure, bylaws or operations of the corporation to the detriment of shareholders. Given the routine nature of these proposals, proxies will nearly always be voted with management.

- **Non-Routine Proposals**

Issues in this category are more likely to affect the structure and operations of the corporation and therefore will have a greater impact on the value of a shareholder's investment. The Portfolio Manager (with assistance from the Chief Compliance Officer, as necessary) will review each issue in this category on a case-by-case basis. Voting decisions will be made based on the financial interest of the Client.

- **Corporate Governance Proposals**

The Advisor will generally vote against any management proposal that clearly has the effect of restricting the ability of shareholders to realize the full potential value of their investments.

Everence Capital Management Summary of Proxy Voting Guidelines

MANAGEMENT PROPOSALS

1. Director-Related Issues

1a. Uncontested Election of Directors

Votes on individual director nominees are made on a case-by-case basis.

Votes should be withheld from directors who:

- attend less than 75 percent of the board and committee meetings without a valid excuse for the absences
- implement or renew a dead-hand or modified dead-hand poison pill

- have adopted a poison pill without shareholder approval since the company's last annual meeting and there is no requirement to put the pill to shareholder vote within 12 months of its adoption
- sit on more than six public company boards or are CEOs of public companies and sit on more than two public company boards besides their own, but only at their outside directorships
- are on the compensation committee when there is a negative correlation between chief executive pay and company performance, or for poor compensation practices including excessive perks and egregious employment contracts
- have failed to address the issue(s) that resulted in any of the directors receiving more than 50 percent withhold votes out of those cast at the previous board election
- ignore a shareholder proposal that is approved by a majority of the votes outstanding
- ignore a shareholder proposal that is approved by a majority of the votes cast for two consecutive years
- have failed to act on takeover offers where the majority of the shareholders have tendered their shares
- serve as members of the audit committee when more than 50 percent of the total fees paid to the auditor is attributable to non-audit work OR if a company is found to have pulled auditor ratification from the ballot within the past year
- are inside or affiliated directors and sit on the audit, compensation, or nominating committees
- are inside or affiliated directors and the full board serves as the audit, compensation, or nominating committee or the company does not have one of these committees
- serve as a member of the nominating committee that has failed to establish gender and/or racial diversity on the board. If the company does not have a formal nominating committee, votes will be withheld from the entire slate.
- serve as a member of the compensation committee that has approved egregious compensation packages or has failed to adequately disclose the details of such packages.
- serve at a Russell 3000 company that exhibited sustained poor performance as measured by one- and three-year total shareholder returns in the bottom half of a company's four-digit GICS industry group (Russell 3000 companies only).
- serve as a member of the compensation committee where a company has practiced options backdating, depending on the severity of the practices and the subsequent corrective action on the part of the board.

1b. Contested Election of Directors

- Votes in a contested election of directors are evaluated on a **case-by-case** basis, considering the following factors:
- long-term financial performance of the target company relative to its industry; management's track record
- background to the proxy contest;
- qualifications of director nominees (both slates); evaluation of what each side is offering shareholders as well as the likelihood that the proposed objectives and goals can be met
- stock ownership positions

- impact on stakeholders, such as job loss, community lending, equal opportunity, impact on environment

1c. Classified Board

- Vote **for** proposals to declassify the board the directors.
- Vote **against** proposals to classify the board of directors.

1d. Shareholder Ability to Remove Directors

- Vote **against** proposals that provide that directors may be removed only for cause.
- Vote **for** proposals to restore shareholder ability to remove directors with or without cause.
- Vote **against** proposals that provide that only continuing directors may elect replacements to fill board vacancies.
- Vote **for** proposals that permit shareholders to elect directors to fill board vacancies.

1e. Cumulative Voting

- Vote **against** management proposals to eliminate cumulative voting.

1f. Alter Size of the Board

- Vote **for** proposals that seek to fix the size of the board.
- Vote **case-by-case** on proposals that seek to change the size or range of the board.
- Vote **against** proposals that give management the ability to alter the size of the board without shareholder approval.

2. Ratification of Auditors

- Vote **for** proposals to ratify auditors, unless the non-audit fees paid represent 25 percent or more of the total fees paid to the auditor or there is reason to believe that the independent auditor has rendered an opinion that is neither accurate nor indicative of the company's financial position.
- **Withhold** votes from members of the Audit Committee and/or the full board, if material weakness identified in the Section 404 Sarbanes-Oxley Act disclosures rises to a level of serious concern; there is chronic internal control issues and an absence of established effective control mechanisms.

3. Proxy Contest Defenses/Tender Offer Defenses

3a. Shareholder Ability to Call Special Meeting

- Vote **for** proposals that remove restrictions on the right of shareholders to act independently of management.
- Vote **against** proposals to restrict or prohibit shareholder ability to call special meetings.

3b. Shareholder Ability to Act by Written Consent

- Vote **for** proposals to allow or facilitate shareholder action by written consent.
- Vote **against** proposals to restrict or prohibit shareholder ability to take action by written consent.

3c. Poison Pills

- Review on a **case-by-case** basis management proposals to ratify a poison pill. Look for shareholder friendly features including a two to three year sunset provision, a permitted bid provision, a 20 percent or higher flip-in provision, shareholder redemption feature, and the absence of dead hand features.

3d. Fair Price Provisions

- Vote **for** fair price proposals, as long as the shareholder vote requirement embedded in the provision is no more than a majority of disinterested shares.

3e. Greenmail

- Vote **for** proposals to adopt antigreenmail charter or bylaw amendments or otherwise restrict a company's ability to make greenmail payments.
- Review on a **case-by-case** basis antigreenmail proposals when they are bundled with other charter or bylaw amendments.

3f. Unequal Voting Rights

- Generally vote **against** dual class.
- Vote **for** dual class recapitalizations when the structure is designed to protect economic interests of investors.

3g. Supermajority Shareholder Vote Requirement to Amend Charter or Bylaws

- Vote **for** proposals to lower supermajority shareholder vote requirements for charter and bylaw amendments.
- Vote **against** management proposals to require a supermajority shareholder vote to approve charter and bylaw amendments.

3h. Supermajority Shareholder Vote Requirement to Approve Mergers

- Vote **for** proposals to lower supermajority shareholder vote requirements for mergers and other significant business combinations.
- Vote **against** management proposals to require a supermajority shareholder vote to approve mergers and other significant business combinations.

3i. Director and Officer Liability Protection

- Vote **against** proposals to limit or eliminate entirely director and officer liability for: (i) a breach of the duty of loyalty, (ii) acts or omissions not in good faith or involving intentional misconduct or knowing violations of the law, (iii) acts involving the unlawful purchases or redemptions of stock, (iv) the payment of unlawful dividends, or (v) the receipt of improper personal benefits.

3j. Director and Officer Indemnification

- Vote **against** indemnification proposals that would expand coverage beyond just legal expenses to acts, such as negligence, that are more serious violations of fiduciary obligations than mere carelessness.

- Vote **for** only those proposals that provide such expanded coverage in cases when a director’s or officer’s legal defense was unsuccessful if: (i) the director was found to have acted in good faith and in a manner that he reasonably believed was in the best interests of the company, and (ii) only if the director’s legal expenses would be covered.
- 4. Miscellaneous Governance Provisions**
- 4a. Confidential Voting**
- Vote **for** management proposals to adopt confidential voting.
- 4b. Bundled Proposals**
- Review on a **case-by-case** basis bundled or “conditioned” proxy proposals. In the case of items that are conditioned upon each other, examine the benefits and costs of the packaged items. In instances where the joint effect of the conditioned items is not in shareholders’ best interests, vote against the proposals. If the combined effect is positive, support such proposals.
- 4c. Adjourn Meeting if Votes are Insufficient**
- Vote **against** proposals to adjourn the meeting when votes are insufficient.
- 4d. Changing Corporate Name**
- Vote **for** changing the corporate name.
- 4e. Other Business**
- Vote **against** other business proposals.
- 5. Capital Structure**
- 5a. Common Stock Authorization**
- Review on a **case-by-case** basis proposals to increase the number of shares of common stock authorized for issue.
- 5b. Stock Distributions: Splits and Dividends**
- Vote **for** management proposals to increase common share authorization for a stock split, provided that the increase in authorized shares would not result in an excessive number of shares available for issuance given a company’s industry and performance as measured by total shareholder returns.
- 5c. Reverse Stock Splits**
- We will review management proposals to implement a reverse stock split on a **case-by-case** basis.
 - We will generally vote **for** a reverse stock split if management provides a reasonable justification for the split and the company’s authorized shares are adjusted accordingly.
- 5d. Blank Check Preferred Authorization**
- Vote **for** proposals to create blank check preferred stock in cases when the company expressly states that the stock will not be used as a takeover defense or carry superior voting rights.

- Review on a **case-by-case** basis proposals that would authorize the creation of new classes of preferred stock with unspecified voting, conversion, dividend and distribution, and other rights.
- Review on a **case-by-case** basis proposals to increase the number of authorized blank check preferred shares. If the company does not have any preferred shares outstanding we will vote against the requested increase.
- Vote **for** requests to require shareholder approval for blank check authorizations.

5e. Adjustments to Par Value of Common Stock

- Vote **for** management proposals to reduce the par value of common stock.

5f. Preemptive Rights

- Review on a **case-by-case** basis proposals to create or abolish preemptive rights. In evaluating proposals on preemptive rights, we look at the size of a company and the characteristics of its shareholder base.

5g. Debt Restructurings

- Review on a **case-by-case** basis proposals regarding debt restructurings.

5h. Share Repurchase Programs

- Vote for management proposals to institute open-market share repurchase plans in which all shareholders may participate on equal terms.

6. Executive and Director Compensation

6a. Equity-Based Incentive Plans

- Votes with respect to compensation plans should be determined on a **case-by-case** basis.

6b. Approval of Cash or Cash-and-Stock Bonus Plans

- Vote **for** plans where the performance measures included under the plan are appropriate, the plan is administered by a committee of independent outsiders, and the preservation of the full deductibility of all compensation paid reduces the company's corporate tax obligation.

6c. Employee Stock Purchase Plans

- Vote **for** qualified employee stock purchase plans with an offering period of 27 months or less when voting power dilution is ten percent or less.
- Vote **against** qualified employee stock purchase plans with an offering period of greater than 27 months or voting power dilution of greater than ten percent.
- Vote **for** nonqualified employee stock purchase plans with broad-based participation, limits on employee contribution, company matching of up to 25 percent, and no discount on the stock price on the date of purchase.
- Vote **against** nonqualified employee stock purchase plans without broad-based participation, or when company matching exceeds 25 percent, or discounts are offered on the stock price at the date of purchase.

6d. Outside Director Stock Awards / Options in Lieu of Cash

- Vote **for** proposals that seek to pay outside directors a portion of their compensation in stock rather than cash.

7. Mergers and Corporate Restructurings

7a. Mergers and Acquisitions

- Votes on mergers and acquisitions are considered on a **case-by-case** basis.
- Votes on Special Purpose Acquisition Corporation (SPAC) mergers and acquisitions are considered on a **case-by-case basis**.

7b. Voting on State Takeover Statutes

- We review on a **case-by-case** basis proposals to opt in or out of state takeover statutes (including control share acquisition statutes, control share cash-out statutes, freezeout provisions, fair price provisions, stakeholder laws, poison pill endorsements, severance pay and labor contract provisions, antigreenmail provisions, and disgorgement provisions).
- We generally vote **for** opting into stakeholder protection statutes if they provide comprehensive protections for employees and community stakeholders. We would be less supportive of takeover statutes that only serve to protect incumbent management from accountability to shareholders and which negatively influence shareholder value.

7c. Voting on Reincorporation Proposals

- Proposals to change a company's state of incorporation should be examined on a **case-by-case** basis. Review management's rationale for the proposal, changes to the charter/bylaws, and differences in the state laws governing the corporations. Reincorporations into "tax havens" will be given special consideration.

7d. Corporate Restructuring

- Votes on corporate restructuring proposals, including minority squeezeouts, leveraged buyouts, spin-offs, liquidations, and asset sales, should be considered on a **case-by-case** basis.

7e. Spin-offs

- Votes on spin-offs should be considered on a **case-by-case** basis depending on the tax and regulatory advantages, planned use of sale proceeds, market focus, and managerial incentives.

7f. Asset Sales

- Votes on asset sales should be made on a **case-by-case** basis after considering the impact on the balance sheet/working capital, value received for the asset, and potential elimination of diseconomies.

7g. Liquidations

- Votes on liquidations should be made on a **case-by-case** basis after reviewing management's efforts to pursue other alternatives, appraisal value of assets, and the compensation plan for executives managing the liquidation.

7h. Appraisal Rights

- Vote **for** proposals to restore, or provide shareholders with, rights of appraisal.

7i. Going Private Transactions

- Vote **case-by-case** on going private transactions, taking into account the following: offer price/premium, fairness opinion, how the deal was negotiated, conflicts of interest, other alternatives/offers considered, and non-completion risk.
- Vote **case-by-case** on “going dark” transactions, determining whether the transaction enhances shareholder value by taking into consideration:
- Whether the company has attained benefits from being publicly-traded (examination of trading volume, liquidity, and market research of the stock)
- Cash-out value
- Whether the interests of continuing and cashed-out shareholders are balanced
- The market reaction to public announcement of transaction

8. Mutual Fund Proxies

8a. Election of Trustees

- Votes on trustee nominees are made on a **case-by-case** basis.
- Votes should be **withheld** from directors who:
- attend less than 75 percent of the board and committee meetings without a valid excuse for the absences
- implement or renew a dead-hand or modified dead-hand poison pill
- ignore a shareholder proposal that is approved by a majority of the votes cast
- have failed to act on takeover offers where the majority of the shareholders have tendered their shares

8b. Investment Advisory Agreement

- Votes on investment advisory agreements should be evaluated on a **case-by-case** basis.

8c. Fundamental Investment

- Votes on amendments to a fund’s fundamental investment restrictions should be evaluated on a **case-by-case** basis.

8d. Distribution Agreements

- Votes on distribution agreements should be evaluated on a **case-by-case** basis.

SHAREHOLDER PROPOSALS

9. Corporate Governance and Executive Compensation

9a. Shareholder meetings/housekeeping issues

9a-1. Rotate Annual Meeting:

- Vote **for** shareholder proposals to rotate the annual meeting of shareholders or change the date and time of the meeting.

9b. Board-Related Issues

9b-1. Declassify Board of Directors:

- Vote **for** proposals to declassify the board the directors.

9b-2. Separate Chairman and CEO:

- Vote **for** shareholder proposals that would require the positions of chairman and CEO to be held by different persons.

9b-3. Adopt Cumulative Voting:

- Vote **for** shareholder proposals to permit cumulative voting.

9b-4. Majority of Independent Directors:

- Vote **for** shareholder proposals that request that the board be comprised of a majority of independent directors.
- Vote **for** shareholder proposals to strengthen the definition of independence for board directors.

9b-5. Independent Committees:

- Vote **for** shareholder proposals that request that the board audit, compensation and/or nominating committees include independent directors exclusively.

9b-6. Adopt Director Term Limits:

- Vote **against** shareholder proposals to limit the tenure of outside directors.

9b-7. Implement Director Share Ownership Requirement:

- Vote **against** shareholder proposals that seek to establish mandatory share ownership requirements for directors.
- Vote **for** shareholder proposals that ask directors to accept a certain percentage of their annual retainer in the form of stock.

9b-8. Majority Threshold Voting Requirement for Directors:

- Generally vote **for** reasonably crafted shareholders proposals calling for directors to be elected with an affirmative majority of votes cast and/or the elimination of the plurality standard for electing directors (including binding resolutions requesting that the board amend the company's bylaws), provided the proposal includes a carve-out for a plurality voting standard when there are more director nominees than

board seats (e.g. contested elections) and it does not conflict with the state law where the company is incorporated.

- Consider voting **against** the shareholder proposal if the company has adopted formal corporate governance principles that present a meaningful alternative to the majority voting standard and provide an adequate response to both new nominees as well as incumbent nominees who fail to receive a majority of votes cast.

9b-9. Establishment of Board Committees:

- In general, MMA evaluates shareholder proposals to establish a new standing board committee seeking a specific oversight mechanism/structure that potentially limits a company's flexibility to determine an appropriate oversight mechanism for itself on a **case-by-case** basis.

9c. Shareholder Rights & Board Accountability

9c-1. Reduce Supermajority Vote Requirements:

- Vote **for** proposals to lower supermajority shareholder vote requirements for charter and bylaw amendments.
- Vote **for** proposals to lower supermajority shareholder vote requirements for mergers and other significant business combinations.

9c-2. Remove Antitakeover Provisions:

- Vote **for** shareholder proposals that seek to remove antitakeover provisions.

9c-3. Submit Poison Pill (Shareholder Rights Plan) to a Vote:

- Vote **for** shareholder proposals that ask a company to submit its poison pill for shareholder ratification.
- Review on a **case-by-case** basis shareholder proposals to redeem a company's poison pill.
- Vote **case-by-case** on proposals to amend an existing shareholder rights plan.

9c-4. Confidential Voting:

- Vote **for** shareholder proposals that request corporations to adopt confidential voting, use independent tabulators and use independent inspectors of election as long as the proposals include clauses for proxy contests as follows: In the case of a contested election, management is permitted to request that the dissident group honor its confidential voting policy. If the dissidents agree, the policy remains in place. If the dissidents do not agree, the confidential voting policy is waived.

9c-5. Written Consent/Special Meeting:

- Vote **for** shareholder proposals that provide for shareholder ability to take action by written consent and/or call a special meeting.

9c-6. Elect Auditors/ Ensure Auditor Independence:

- Vote **for** proposals that would allow shareholders to elect the auditors.
- Vote **for** proposals that ask a company to adopt a policy on auditor independence
- Vote **for** proposals that seek to limit the non-audit services provided by the company's auditor

- Vote **for** shareholder proposals to allow shareholders to vote on auditor ratification.

9c-7. Auditor Rotation:

- Vote **for** shareholder proposals to rotate company's auditor every five years or more. MMA believes that proposing a rotation period less than five years is unreasonably restrictive and may negatively affect audit quality and service while increasing expense.

9d. Compensation Issues

9d-1. Increase Disclosure of Executive Compensation:

- Vote **for** shareholder proposals seeking increased disclosure on executive compensation issues including the preparation of a formal report on executive compensation practices and policies.

9d-2. Limit Executive Compensation:

- Vote **for** proposals to prepare reports seeking to compare the wages of a company's lowest paid worker to the highest paid workers.
- Vote **case-by-case** on proposals that seek to establish a fixed ratio between the company's lowest paid workers and the highest paid workers.

9d-3. Prohibit/Require Shareholder Approval for Option Repricing:

- Vote **for** shareholder proposals seeking to limit repricing.
- Vote **for** shareholder proposals asking the company to have option repricings submitted for shareholder ratification.

9d-4. Severance Agreements/ Golden Parachutes:

- Vote **for** shareholder proposals to have golden and tin parachutes submitted for shareholder ratification.

9d-5. Cash Balance Plans:

- Vote **for** shareholder proposals calling for non-discrimination in retirement benefits.
- Vote **for** shareholder proposals asking a company to give employees the option of electing to participate in either a cash balance plan or in a defined benefit plan.

9d-6. Performance-Based Options/Indexed Options:

- Vote **for** shareholder proposals to link executive pay to performance, including the use of indexed options and other indicators.

9d-7. Link Compensation to Non-Financial Factors:

- Vote **for** shareholder proposals calling for the preparation of a report on the feasibility of linking executive pay to nonfinancial factors, such as social and environmental goals.
- Vote **for** shareholder proposals seeking to link executive pay to non-financial factors.

9d-8. Expensing of Stock Options:

- Vote **for** shareholder proposals asking companies to expense stock options.

9e. Strategic Issues

9e-1. Seek sale of company/assets:

- We vote on a **case-by-case** basis proposals that seek the sale of the company or company assets.

9e-2. Hire advisor/maximize shareholder value:

- We vote on a **case-by-case** basis proposals that request the company hire an advisor to maximize shareholder value.

9e-3. Convert closed-end fund to open-end fund:

- Vote **case-by-case** on shareholder proposals to convert a closed-end fund to an open-end fund.

9e-4. Establish Board Committee

- Vote on a **case-by-case** basis on shareholder proposals to establish a board committee charged with oversight of specific mechanisms and/or structures.

10. Social & Environmental Proposals

10a. Diversity and Equality

10a-1. Add Women and Minorities to Board:

- Vote **for** shareholder proposals that ask the company to take steps to nominate more women and minorities to the board.
- Vote **for** shareholder proposals asking for reports on board diversity.
- Vote **for** shareholder proposals asking companies to adopt nomination charters or amend existing charters to include reasonable language addressing diversity.

10a-2. Report on the Distribution of Stock Options by Gender and Race:

- Vote **for** shareholder proposals asking companies to report on the distribution of stock options by race and gender of the recipient.

10a-3. Prepare Report/Promote EEOC-Related Activities:

- Vote **for** shareholder proposals that ask the company to report on its diversity and/or affirmative action programs.
- Vote **for** shareholder proposals calling for legal and regulatory compliance and public reporting related to non-discrimination, affirmative action, workplace health and safety, and labor policies and practices that effect long-term corporate performance.
- Vote **for** shareholder proposals requesting nondiscrimination in salary, wages and all benefits.
- Vote **for** shareholder proposals calling for action on equal employment opportunity and antidiscrimination.

10a-4. Report on Progress Toward Glass Ceiling Commission Recommendations:

- Vote **for** shareholder proposals that ask the company to report on its progress against the Glass Ceiling Commission’s recommendations.
- Vote **for** shareholder proposals seeking to eliminate “glass ceiling” for women and minority employees.

10a-5. Prohibit Discrimination on the Basis of Sexual Orientation or Gender Identity:

- Vote **for** shareholder proposals to include language in EEO statements specifically barring discrimination on the basis of sexual orientation and/or gender identity.
- Vote **for** shareholder proposals seeking reports on a company’s initiatives to create a workplace free of discrimination on the basis of sexual orientation and/or gender identity.
- Vote **against** shareholder proposals that seek to eliminate protection already afforded to gay and lesbian employees.

10a-6. Report on/Eliminate Use of Racial Stereotypes in Advertising:

- Vote **for** shareholder proposals seeking more careful consideration of using racial stereotypes in advertising campaigns, including preparation of a report.

10b. Labor and Human Rights

10b-1. Codes of Conduct and Vendor Standards:

- Vote **for** shareholder proposals to implement human rights standards and workplace codes of conduct.
- Vote **for** shareholder proposals calling for the implementation and reporting on ILO codes of conduct, SA 8000 Standards, or the Global Sullivan Principles.
- Vote **for** shareholder proposals that call for the adoption of principles or codes of conduct relating to company investment in countries with patterns of human rights abuses (Northern Ireland, Burma, former Soviet Union, and China).
- Vote **for** shareholder proposals that call for independent monitoring programs in conjunction with local and respected religious and human rights groups to monitor supplier and licensee compliance with codes.
- Vote **for** shareholder proposals that seek publication of a “Code of Conduct” to the company’s foreign suppliers and licensees, requiring they satisfy all applicable standards and laws protecting employees’ wages, benefits, working conditions, freedom of association, and other rights.
- Vote **for** shareholder proposals seeking reports on, or the adoption of, vendor standards including: reporting on incentives to encourage suppliers to raise standards rather than terminate contracts and providing public disclosure of contract supplier reviews on a regular basis.
- Vote **for** shareholder proposals to adopt labor standards for foreign and domestic suppliers to ensure that the company will not do business with foreign suppliers that manufacture products for sale in the U.S. using forced labor, child labor, or that fail to comply with applicable laws protecting employee’s wages and working conditions.

10b-2. Prepare Report on Operations in Burma/Myanmar:

- Vote **for** shareholder proposals to adopt labor standards in connection with involvement in Burma.

- Vote **for** shareholder proposals seeking reports on Burmese operations and reports on costs of continued involvement in the country.

- Vote shareholder proposals to pull out of Burma on a **case-by-case** basis.

10b-3. Adopt/Report on MacBride Principles:

- Vote **for** shareholder proposals to report on or to implement the MacBride Principles.

10b-4. Prepare Report on Operations in China:

- Vote **for** shareholder proposals requesting more disclosure on a company's involvement in China
- Vote on a case-by-base basis shareholder proposals that ask a company to terminate a project or investment in China.

10b-5. Community Impact Assessment / Indigenous Peoples' Rights:

- Vote **for** shareholder proposals to prepare reports on a company's environmental and health impact on communities.

10b-6. Report on Risks of Outsourcing:

- Vote **for** shareholders proposals asking for companies to report on the risks associated with outsourcing or off-shoring.

10b-7. Report on the Impact of Health Pandemics on Company Operations

- Vote **for** shareholder proposals asking for companies to report on the impact of pandemics, such as HIV/AIDS, Malaria, and Tuberculosis, on their business strategies.

10b-8. Product Sales to Repressive Regimes:

- Vote **case-by-case** on shareholder proposals requesting that companies cease product sales to repressive regimes that can be used to violate human rights.
- Vote **for** proposals to report on company efforts to reduce the likelihood of product abuses in this manner.

10b-9. Internet Privacy and Censorship

- The level of disclosure of policies and procedures relating to privacy, freedom of speech, Internet censorship, and government monitoring of the Internet
- Engagement in dialogue with governments and/or relevant groups with respect to the Internet and the free flow of information
- The scope of business involvement and of investment in markets that maintain government censorship or monitoring of the Internet
- The market-specific laws or regulations applicable to Internet censorship or monitoring that may be imposed on the company
- The level of controversy or litigation related to the company's international human rights policies and procedures

10b-10. Operations in High Risk Markets

- The nature, purpose, and scope of the operations and business involved that could be affected by social or political disruption
- Current disclosure of applicable risk assessment(s) and risk management procedures
- Compliance with U.S. sanctions and laws
- Consideration of other international policies, standards, and laws
- Whether the company has been recently involved in significant controversies or violations in “high-risk” markets

10b-11. Disclosure on Plant Closings:

- Vote **for** shareholder proposals seeking greater disclosure on plant closing criteria if the company has not provided such information.

10c. Environment

10c-1. Environmental/Sustainability Report:

- Vote **for** shareholder proposals seeking greater disclosure on the company’s environmental practices, and/or environmental risks and liabilities.
- Vote **for** shareholder proposals asking companies to report in accordance with the Global Reporting Initiative (GRI).
- Vote **for** shareholder proposals to prepare a sustainability report.

10c-2. Climate Change/Greenhouse Gas Emissions:

- Vote **for** shareholder proposals seeking disclosure of liabilities or preparation of a report pertaining to global warming and climate change risk.
- Vote **for** shareholder proposals calling for the reduction of greenhouse gas.
- Vote **for** shareholder proposals seeking reports on responses to regulatory and public pressures surrounding climate change, and for disclosure of research that aided in setting company policies around climate change.
- Vote **for** shareholder proposals requesting a report/goals on greenhouse gas emissions from company operations and/or products.

10c-3. Invest in Clean/Renewable Energy:

- Vote **for** shareholder proposals seeking the preparation of a report on a company’s activities related to the development of renewable energy sources.
- Vote **for** shareholder proposals seeking increased investment in renewable energy sources unless the terms of the resolution are overly restrictive.

10c-4. Energy Efficiency:

- Vote **for** shareholder proposals requesting a report on company energy efficiency policies and/or goals.

10c-5. Drilling in the Arctic National Wildlife Refuge:

- Vote **for** shareholder proposals asking companies to prepare a feasibility report or to adopt a policy not to mine, drill, or log in environmentally sensitive areas such as ANWR.

Vote **for** shareholder proposals seeking to prohibit or reduce the sale of products manufactured from materials extracted from environmentally sensitive areas such as old growth forests.

10c-6. Adopt/Implement CERES Principles:

- Vote **for** shareholder proposals to study or implement the CERES principles.

10c-7. Equator Principles:

- Vote **for** shareholder proposals to study or implement the Equator Principles.

10c-8. Phase Out Chlorine-Based Chemicals:

- Vote **for** shareholder proposals to prepare a report on the phase-out of chlorine bleaching in paper production.
- Vote on a **case-by-case** basis on shareholder proposals asking companies to cease or phase-out the use of chlorine bleaching.

10c-9. Land Procurement and Development

- Vote **for** shareholder proposals requesting that companies report on or adopt policies for land procurement and use that in corporate social and environmental factors.

10c-10. Report on the Sustainability of Concentrated Area Feeding Operations

- Vote **for** requests that companies report on the sustainability and the environmental impacts of both company-owned and contract livestock operations.

10c-11. Adopt a Comprehensive Recycling Policy:

- Vote **for** shareholder proposals requesting the preparation of a report on the company's recycling efforts.
- Vote **for** shareholder proposals that ask companies to increase their recycling efforts or to adopt a formal recycling policy.

10c-12. Facility Safety

- Vote shareholder proposals requesting companies report on or implement procedures associated with their operations and/or facilities on a **case-by-case** basis.

10c-13. Nuclear Energy:

- Vote **for** shareholder proposals seeking the preparation of a report on a company's nuclear energy procedures.
- Vote **case-by-case** on proposals that ask the company to cease the production of nuclear power.

10c-14. Water Use:

- Vote **for** shareholder proposals seeking the preparation of a report on a company's risks linked to water use.
- Vote **for** shareholder proposals requesting that companies report on or adopt policies for water use that incorporate social and environmental factors.

10c-15. Kyoto Protocol Compliance

- Vote **for** shareholder proposals asking companies to review and report on how companies will meet reduction targets of the Kyoto-compliant countries in which they operate.

10d. Health and Safety

10d-1. Toxic Materials

- Vote **for** shareholder proposals asking companies to report on policies and activities to ensure product safety.
- Vote **for** shareholder proposals asking companies to disclose annual expenditures relating to the promotion and/or environmental cleanup of toxins.
- Vote **for** shareholder proposals asking companies to report on the feasibility of removing, or substituting with safer alternatives, all "harmful" ingredients used in company products.

10d-2. Product Safety

- Generally vote **for** proposals requesting the company report on or adopt consumer product safety policies and initiatives.
- Generally vote **for** proposals requesting the study, adoption and/or implementation of consumer product safety programs in the company's supply chain.

10d-3. Report on Handgun Safety Initiatives:

- Vote **for** shareholder proposals asking the company to report on its efforts to promote handgun safety.
- Vote **for** shareholder proposals asking the company to stop the sale of handguns and accessories.

10d-4. Phase-out or Label Products Containing Genetically Engineered Ingredients:

- Abstain on shareholder proposals to label products that contain genetically engineered products or products from cloned animals.
- Abstain on shareholder proposals that ask the company to phase out the use of genetically engineered ingredients in their products.
- Abstain on shareholder proposals that ask the company to report on the use of genetically engineered organisms in their products.
- Abstain on shareholder proposals asking for reports on the financial, legal, and operational risks posed by the use of genetically engineered organisms.

10d-5. Tobacco-related Proposals:

- Vote **for** shareholder proposals seeking to limit the sale of tobacco products to children.
- Vote **for** shareholder proposals asking producers of tobacco product components (such as filters, adhesives, flavorings, and paper products) to halt sales to tobacco companies.
- Vote **for** shareholder proposals that ask restaurants to adopt smoke-free policies and that ask tobacco companies to support smoke-free legislation.
- Vote **for** shareholder proposals seeking a report on a tobacco company's advertising approach.
- Vote **for** shareholder proposals at insurance companies to cease investment in tobacco companies.
- Vote **for** proposals at producers of cigarette components calling for a report outlining the risks and potential liabilities of the production of these components.
- Vote **for** proposals calling for tobacco companies to cease the production of tobacco products.
- Vote **for** shareholder proposals asking companies to stop all advertising, marketing and sale of cigarettes using the terms "light," "ultra-light," "mild," and other similar words and/or colors.
- Vote **for** shareholder proposals asking companies to increase health warnings on cigarette smoking. (i.e.: information for pregnant women, "Canadian Style" warnings, filter safety).

10d-6. Adopt Policy/Report on Drug Pricing:

- Vote **for** shareholder proposals to prepare a report on drug pricing.
- Vote **for** shareholder proposals to adopt a formal policy on drug pricing.
- Vote **for** shareholder proposals that call on companies to develop a policy to provide affordable HIV, AIDS, TB and Malaria drugs in third-world nations.
- Vote **for** proposals asking for reports on the economic effects and legal risks of limiting pharmaceutical products to Canada or certain wholesalers.
- Vote **case-by-case** proposals requesting that companies adopt policies not to constrain prescription drug re-importation by limiting supplies to foreign markets.

10d-7. Healthcare

- Vote **for** shareholder proposals requesting a report on the implications of rising healthcare costs.

10d-8. Ride Safety

- Vote **for** shareholder proposals to report on ride safety.

10e. Government and Military

10e-1. Prepare Report to Renounce Future Landmine Production:

- Vote **for** shareholder proposals seeking a report or the renouncement of future landmine production.

10e-2. Prepare Report on Foreign Military Sales:

- Vote **for** shareholder proposals to report on foreign military sales or offset agreements.
- Vote **case-by-case** on proposals that call for outright restrictions on foreign military sales.

10e-3. Depleted Uranium/Nuclear Weapons:

- Vote **for** shareholder proposals requesting a report on involvement, policies, and procedures related to depleted uranium (DU) and nuclear weapons.

10e-4. Disclosure on Prior Government Service:

- Vote **for** shareholder proposals calling for the disclosure of prior government service of the company's key executives.

10e-5. Adopt Ethical Criteria for Weapons Contracts:

- Vote **for** shareholder proposals asking companies to review and amend, if necessary, the company's code of conduct and statements of ethical criteria for military production-related contract bids, awards and execution.

10f. Animal Welfare

10f-1. Animal Rights:

- Vote **for** shareholder proposals that seek to limit unnecessary animal testing where alternative testing methods are feasible or not required by law.
- Vote **for** shareholder proposals that ask companies to adopt or/and report on company animal welfare standards.
- Vote **for** shareholder proposals asking companies to report on the operational costs and liabilities associated with selling animals.
- Vote **for** shareholder proposals to eliminate cruel product testing methods.
- Vote **for** shareholder proposals that seek to monitor, limit, report, or eliminate outsourcing animal testing to overseas laboratories.
- Vote **for** shareholder proposals to publicly adopt or adhere to an animal welfare policy at both company and contracted laboratory levels.
- Vote **for** shareholder proposals to evaluate, adopt or require suppliers to adopt CAK and/or CAS slaughter methods.

10g. Political and Charitable Giving

10g-1. Lobbying Efforts:

- Vote **for** shareholder proposals asking companies to review and report on how companies utilize lobbying efforts to challenge scientific research and governmental legislation.

10g-2. Non-Partisanship/ Political Contributions:

- Vote **for** proposals calling for a company to disclose its political and trade association contributions, unless the terms of the proposal are unduly restrictive
- Vote **for** proposals calling for a company to maintain a policy of non-partisanship and to limit political contributions.
- Vote **against** proposals calling for a company to refrain from making any political contributions.

10g-3. Control over Charitable Contributions:

- Vote **against** shareholder proposals giving criteria or to require shareholder ratification of grants.
- Vote **against** shareholder proposals requesting that companies prohibit charitable contributions.

10h. Consumer Lending and Economic Development

10h-1. Adopt Policy/Report on Predatory Lending Practices:

- Vote **for** shareholder proposals seeking the development of a policy or preparation of a report to guard against predatory lending practices.

10h-2. Disclosure on Credit in Developing Countries (LDCs) or Forgive LDC Debt:

- Vote **for** shareholder proposals asking for disclosure on lending practices in developing countries, unless the company has demonstrated a clear proactive record on the issue.
- Vote **against** shareholder proposals asking banks to forgive loans outright.
- Vote **case-by-case** on shareholder proposals asking for loan forgiveness at banks that have failed to make reasonable provisions for non-performing loans.
- Vote **for** proposals to restructure and extend the terms of non-performing loans.

10h-3. Community Investing:

- Vote **for** proposals that seek a policy review or report addressing the company's community investing efforts.

10i. Miscellaneous

10i-1. Adult Entertainment:

- Vote **for** shareholder proposals that seek a review of the company's involvement with pornography.

10i-2. Abortion/Right to Life Issues:

- Abstain on shareholder proposals that address right to life issues.

10i-3. Coffee Crisis

- Vote **for** shareholder proposals asking for reports on company policies related to the coffee crisis.

10i-4. Anti-Social Proposals

- Vote **against** shareholder proposals that do not seek to ultimately advance the goals of the social investment community.
- Vote **case-by-case** on anti-social shareholder proposals seeking a review or report on the company's charitable contributions.

10i-5. Violence and Adult Themes in Video Games

- Vote **for** shareholder proposals asking for reports on company policies related to the sale of mature-rated video games to children and teens.

Miller/Howard Investments Proxy Voting Guidelines

Because the issues related to proxy voting are complex and directly impact investment values, we have chosen Broadridge Investor Communication Solutions to facilitate voting SRI recommendations as provided by Glass Lewis. Miller/Howard will vote differently from Glass Lewis recommendations if we believe such action is in the best interest of our clients and/or our unique objectives.

Neuberger Berman Management Proxy Voting Guidelines

Environmental/Energy Issues

Reducing/eliminating toxic emissions and pollutants

We support

We review all calls to action on a case-by-case basis, assessing whether the wording of the proposal will result in effective progress or potentially place the company at a distinct competitive disadvantage. Generally, however, we support environmental proposals requesting that a company reduce or eliminate toxic wastes and/or emissions (greenhouse gases). Many of these toxic wastes have proven hazardous to human, animal and plant life. In addition, there may be an economic component that reinforces the desirability of eliminating toxic wastes and emissions. For example, government regulations already demand certain levels of compliance, with fees and further legal action imposed on violators.

Preservation of the natural environment

We support

All corporations have an impact on the environment; however, the policies and practices a company adopts can have a meaningful impact on reducing its environmental footprint and ensuring the sustainable use of natural resources. We advocate and support conservation of our natural resources. We support the goals of the Global Reporting Initiative (GRI) and of the CERES (Coalition of Environmentally Responsible Economies) Principles. We support shareholder resolutions requesting reports from companies concerning the use of natural resources, development plans in environmentally sensitive locations, sustainable forestry practices and biodiversity initiatives.

Climate change related initiatives

We support

The human contribution to climate change is increasingly supported by a scientific consensus on the link between greenhouse gases and global warming. We support greater disclosure on the financial risks associated with climate change and transparency on action plans to reduce overall impact. The likelihood that businesses will be affected by global climate change is fairly certain. However, the degree to which they are affected will be heavily dependent on a number of factors, the most obvious being the industry sectors within which they operate. All companies will have, to varying degrees, exposure to reputational and competitive issues relating to climate change that ultimately could have a financial impact. Transparency and standard corporate disclosure on the issue of climate change are paramount to investors seeking to analyze the risks.

Reporting on environmental hazards to community*We support*

There are many substances that companies may use that pose environmental health hazards and safety risks to the surrounding communities. Shareholders have increasingly requested that companies make information available to the public to assess a facility's potential impact on its neighbors.

Disclosure of environmental liabilities*We support*

Shareholders often ask companies to prepare general reports concerning plans, programs and continued progress to improve their commitment to the environment. The GRI and CERES Principles are commonly used as guidelines. Frequently, shareholders also request greater and clearer disclosure than required by U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission regulations. The disclosure requests may, for example, be specific to greenhouse gases, hazardous wastes, or biosphere integrity, but they may also cover a wide range of issues, such as environmental compliance standards the company imposes on its suppliers and vendors.

Genetically modified agricultural products*Case-by- case*

Widespread availability of genetically modified foods is already a reality: an estimated two-thirds of processed foods in American supermarkets are made with genetically altered corn, soy or other crops. While such foods have positive qualities, there are ongoing safety and sustainability issues related to their use and impact. We approach our review of companies and their products on a case-by-case basis. We look at many factors and support disclosure of companies' programs concerning research and testing and their policies on withholding or removing genetically modified food products that need further safety testing.

Workplace Issues**Human resources improvements***We support*

A company's most valuable asset is often its employees. Providing them with respect and good pay enhances productivity and encourages loyalty. Companies that invest in continuing education and training may also be able to limit the cost of hiring and training new employees. Companies with poor labor relations run the risk of being placed on worker-led boycott lists. We support shareholder proposals requesting that companies form committees to review the effects of plant closings and drastic downsizing on communities, worker morale, and the long-term effects on the company itself. On a case-by-case basis, we may investigate the benefits to a company of shareholder resolutions requesting that executive compensation be linked to employee satisfaction, as well as financial and/or other social criteria.

Equal employment opportunity*We support*

Proponents of greater adherence to equal employment principles argue that the majority of future entrants to the workforce will be women and minorities. They further argue that companies without comprehensive equal employment opportunity programs will have a difficult time recruiting qualified employees. As a result, those companies could find themselves at a competitive disadvantage. We support proposals and requests for reports on a company's equal employment opportunity practices, including hiring policies, initiatives to advance women and minorities into managerial positions, and reports regarding the existence of the "glass ceiling."

Non-discrimination on sexual orientation issues*We support*

We support shareholder proposals asking that the board adopt and implement a written policy barring discrimination based on sexual orientation. Proponents of such initiatives believe that this discrimination diminishes employee morale and reduces overall corporate productivity. As a result, a company may work in the best interests of shareholders by specifically banning discrimination based on sexual orientation. Proponents also argue that companies with formal commitments in this area have a competitive advantage over companies that have not enacted such policies because they can recruit and retain employees from a wider talent pool. Furthermore, companies have an interest in preventing discrimination and resolving complaints internally to avoid costly litigation or damage to reputations as an equal opportunity employer. Such litigation could have a severe economic impact on

the company. Several cities have adopted, and other jurisdictions are considering adopting, legislation restricting business with companies that do not guarantee equal treatment for lesbian and gay employees. Non-compliance with these standards thereby limits a company's competitive capabilities.

Seeking women and minorities for the board of directors

We support

Many companies have increased the percentage of women and minorities in managerial and executive positions. However, most companies still lack appropriate representation by women and people of color at the board of directors level. We support shareholder resolutions requesting reports on improving company search procedures for identifying women and minority candidates.

International Issues

Establishment of global standards for international operations policies

Case-by-case

Global companies face many important issues that are not respected equally in all countries, such as human rights, child labor and community development. Frequently, the question is asked: Is a country better off with the economic benefits arising from foreign direct investment, regardless of the use of unsavory labor practices, or is the foreign direct investment simply supporting a harmful regime and exacerbating human rights violations in order to make a profit? Establishing global standards could greatly aid efforts to eliminate abusive practices in such countries as Nigeria, the Sudan, China, Cameroon, Burma, Chad and the republics of the former Soviet Union. Shareholders for many global companies have requested reports on such topics as: vendor standards; use of forced, child or prison labor; and abuse of foreign workers' rights. Shareholders have also made requests to divest business from countries known to have human rights violations, such as Burma. We review on a case-by-case basis shareholder resolutions for improved global standards for international operations policies, paying close attention to the specifics of effective measures for viable near- and long-term progress.

International fair labor standards

We support

There are a number of standards and guidelines that companies can implement to support safe and fair employment practices. We are interested in how companies govern their international operations and guidelines for vendor standards. The issues we examine include community development, environmental policies, health and safety policies, and fair employment practices. In general, we have been supportive of the implementation of the MacBride Principles (see next page) and Maquiladora Standards.

Reporting on military business

Case-by-case

Our general guidelines support proposals requesting reporting on military business. However, we review all issues on a case-by-case basis, making sure that specific proposals do not request the disclosure of sensitive, proprietary information. Shareholder proposals that we generally support often request a report of the company's defense spending, sales to foreign countries, lobbying activities, technology transfers, military contracts, or the company's involvement in the nuclear defense system.

World Health Organization (WHO) infant formula marketing code

We support

There is a growing consensus among nutrition researchers that substituting infant formula for breast milk poses increased health risks for children. WHO has established marketing guidelines for appropriate labeling for infant formula. We support shareholder requests urging companies that produce infant formula to endorse and adhere to the WHO marketing standards.

Implementation of the MacBride Principles

We support

Written by Nobel Laureate and Amnesty International founder Dr. Sean MacBride, the MacBride Principles propose several equal opportunity guidelines for corporations that operate in Northern Ireland. The drafting of these principles was prompted by widespread employment discrimination against Roman Catholics in Northern Ireland.

The International Commission of Jurists has cited this as one of the major causes of conflict in the country. The MacBride Principles would prohibit employment discrimination against Roman Catholics. Proponents note that companies with unfair hiring practices may be targets of boycotts. In addition, state and municipal laws may limit contracts with companies that do not adopt the MacBride Principles. Ultimately, it is hoped that the MacBride Principles will help stabilize that region and allow further investment in Northern Ireland. We support shareholder requests that companies adopt and uphold the MacBride Principles.

Social Issues

Increasing relationships with minority or women-owned businesses.

We support

To complement the acceleration of equal opportunity initiatives within companies, shareholders are requesting reports and resolutions to increase the sourcing of goods and services from minority-owned and women-owned businesses. We support resolutions requiring disclosure of company goals for increasing their use of these vendors and suppliers.

Equal credit opportunity

We support

The federal government's Equal Credit Opportunity Act prohibits lenders from discriminating against credit applicants on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex, marital status, age, or because an applicant receives income from a public assistance program. We firmly support shareholder requests for reports concerning company lending practices in low or moderate income areas and requests concerning possible lending patterns to minority groups. We support proposals for remedying any lending discrimination by financial companies—such as banks, credit unions or insurance companies—or others, such as automobile companies.

Increased disclosure regarding political nonpartisanship

We support

Shareholders are increasingly concerned about undue manipulation of the political process exerted by corporations. Shareholders have submitted proposals requesting that companies do not dedicate resources to partisan political activities. They have also requested that companies cease any activities pressuring employees to contribute to or support partisan causes. Other proposals have requested that companies establish political contribution guidelines and reporting procedures.

Animal rights

We support

Animal rights activists have submitted numerous proposals protesting the use of animals in product testing. Proponents argue that certain companies have successfully used animal-free testing as a marketing advantage. They also contend that exploring alternative testing procedures could lead to more cost effective methods. They further note that negative publicity surrounding animal testing could lead to product boycotts. Some proponents object to animal testing for cosmetic and frivolous purposes, while others object to animal testing entirely. We support shareholder resolutions in favor of animal rights in most cases. However, we recognize that most medical products are required to undergo animal testing, in compliance with U.S. Food and Drug Administration regulations.

Anti- tobacco initiatives

We support

Neuberger Berman Socially Responsive Fund does not own companies involved in the production of tobacco. However, we are concerned about the promotion of tobacco products, particularly when targeted at children. We support resolutions asking for elimination of tobacco products from media targeted at children.

Corporate Governance Issues

I. BOARD OF DIRECTORS

Voting on director nominees in uncontested elections

Case-by-case

Votes on director nominees are made on a case-by-case basis. Among the factors we examine are: long-term corporate performance relative to a market index and peer group composition of the board and key board committees; the nominee's attendance at meetings; the nominee's investment in the company; whether a retired CEO sits on the board; and whether the chairman is also serving as CEO. We also examine the diversity of the board to determine if sufficient efforts were made to include women and minority candidates. In cases of significant votes and when information is readily available, we also review: corporate governance provisions and takeover activity; board decisions regarding executive pay; director compensation; the number of other board seats held by nominee; interlocking directorships and independence of directors.

Allowing chairman and CEO positions to be held by the same person

Case-by-case

We vote on a case-by-case basis on shareholder proposals that would require the positions of chairman and CEO to be held by different persons.

Establishing a majority of independent directors on the board

We support

We vote for shareholder proposals requesting a majority of independent directors on the board. We support shareholder proposals that request the board's audit, compensation and/or nominating committees include independent directors exclusively.

Stock ownership requirements for directors

We oppose

We vote against shareholder proposals requiring directors to own a minimum amount of company stock in order to qualify as a director or to remain on the board. We believe this imposes an unnecessary financial limitation on the qualifications for independent directors.

Term of office limitations

We oppose

We vote against shareholder proposals to limit the tenure of outside directors. The limitation of tenure can unduly risk the effectiveness of outside directors and increase management control of the board.

Director and officer indemnification and liability protection

Case-by-case

Proposals concerning director and officer indemnification and liability protection are evaluated on a case-by-case basis. We vote against proposals to limit or eliminate entirely director and officer liability for monetary damages for violating the duty of care. We also vote against indemnification proposals that would expand coverage beyond just legal expenses to acts such as negligence that are more serious violations of fiduciary obligations than mere carelessness. We support only those proposals that provide such expanded coverage in cases where a director's or an officer's legal defense was unsuccessful if: (1) the director was found to have acted in good faith and in a manner that he reasonably believed was in the best interests of the company, and (2) only if the director's legal expenses would be covered.

Corporate charitable contributions

Case-by-case

We vote case-by-case on shareholder proposals to eliminate, direct, or otherwise restrict charitable contributions. We support shareholder proposals requesting more information regarding corporate charitable contributions.

II. PROXY CONTESTS

Voting for director nominees in contested elections

Case-by-case

Votes in a contested election of directors are evaluated on a case-by-case basis, considering the following factors: long-term financial performance of the target company relative to its industry; management's track record; background to the proxy contest; qualifications of director nominees (both slates); board diversity (both slates); evaluation of what each side is offering shareholders as well as the likelihood that the proposed objectives and goals can be met; and stock ownership positions.

III. AUDITORS

Ratifying auditors

We support

In most cases, we support proposals to ratify auditors. However, if an auditor has a financial interest in or association with the company, and is therefore not independent, we will oppose the ratification if the potential financial conflict of interest is substantial enough to potentially compromise the objectivity of the audit function. We will also oppose ratification if there is reason to believe that the independent auditor has rendered an opinion that is neither accurate nor indicative of the company's financial position.

IV. PROXY CONTEST DEFENSES

Staggered terms for board structure

We oppose

In their efforts to exercise greater control over the board of directors, management will frequently introduce proposals to stagger or classify board terms. Because this harms a board's accountability to shareholders, we oppose proposals to classify the board. In keeping with this policy, we support shareholder proposals to repeal classified boards and to elect all directors annually.

Shareholder ability to remove or replace directors

We support

We vote *for* proposals giving shareholders the ability to remove directors with or without cause. We vote against proposals that provide that directors may be removed *only* for cause. We vote for proposals that permit shareholders to elect directors to fill board vacancies. We vote against proposals that provide that only continuing directors may elect replacements to fill board vacancies.

Eliminating cumulative voting

We support

Cumulative voting, whereby shareholders can cast all of their votes for a single nominee, is a practice meant to facilitate the representation of minority viewpoints on the board of directors. The policy is not equitable and often gives a disproportionate voice to small, dissident blocks of shareholders in the running of a company. We support proposals to eliminate cumulative voting. We oppose proposals to permit cumulative voting.

Shareholder ability to call special meetings

We support

As an important part of the checks and balances on corporate management, we oppose any proposals to restrict or prohibit shareholder ability to call special meetings. To that effect, we will support proposals that remove restrictions on the right of shareholders to act independently of management.

Shareholder ability to act by written consent

We support

We vote for proposals that allow or make easier shareholder action by written consent. We vote against proposals to restrict or prohibit shareholder ability to take action by written consent.

Shareholder ability to alter board size

We support

On occasion, management may try to manipulate the number of board members to increase their control over the board. We vote against proposals that give management the ability to alter the size of the board without shareholder approval. We vote for proposals that seek to fix the size of the board.

V. TENDER OFFER DEFENSES

Poison pills *Case-by-case*

In general we vote against management proposals to ratify a poison pill. We vote for shareholder proposals that ask a company to submit its poison pill for shareholder ratification.

Fair price provisions *We support*

We vote for fair price proposals, as long as the shareholder vote requirement embedded in the provision is no more than a majority of disinterested shares. We vote for shareholder proposals to lower the shareholder vote requirement in existing fair price provisions.

Anti-greenmail amendments *We support*

In some instances of unwanted takeover bids, management may feel it is convenient simply to buy out the minority shares held by the unwanted suitor at a higher-than-market price. These “greenmail” actions by a company’s management may be convenient for management, but they are not in the shareholders’ best interest. We vote for proposals to adopt anti-greenmail charter or bylaw amendments or otherwise restrict a company’s ability to make greenmail payments. However, we review on a case-by-case basis anti-greenmail proposals when they are bundled with other charter or bylaw amendments.

Unequal voting rights *We oppose*

We vote against dual class exchange offers. We vote against dual class recapitalizations.

Supermajority shareholder vote requirement to amend the charter or bylaws *We oppose*

Amendments to a company’s charter or bylaws typically require approval by a simple majority (more than 50%). Management may propose a bylaw requiring excessively high “supermajority” votes—often between 67% — 75%, but sometimes as high as 90%. We vote against management proposals to require a supermajority shareholder vote to approve charter and bylaw amendments. We support shareholder proposals to lower supermajority shareholder vote requirements for charter and bylaw amendments.

Supermajority shareholder vote requirement to approve mergers *We oppose*

We vote against management proposals to require a supermajority shareholder vote to approve mergers and other significant business combinations. We vote for shareholder proposals to lower supermajority shareholder vote requirements for mergers and other significant business combinations.

VI. CAPITAL STRUCTURE

Common stock authorization *Case-by-case*

We review on a case-by-case basis proposals to increase the number of shares of common stock authorized for issue. We apply a series of quantitative criteria to determine our decision.

Reverse stock splits *Case-by-case*

We will review management proposals to implement a reverse stock split on a case-by-case basis. We will generally support a reverse stock split if management provides a reasonable justification for the split.

Blank check preferred authorization*Case-by-case*

We vote for proposals to create blank check preferred stock in cases when the company expressly states that the stock will not be used as a takeover defense or carry superior voting rights.

We review on a case-by-case basis proposals that would authorize the creation of new classes of preferred stock with unspecified voting, conversion, dividend and distribution, and other rights. In addition, we review on a case-by-case basis proposals to increase the number of authorized blank check preferred shares. If the company does not have any preferred shares outstanding, we will vote against the requested increase.

Shareholder proposals regarding blank check preferred stock*We support*

In most instances, we vote for shareholder proposals to have blank check preferred stock placements submitted for shareholder ratification. However, we oppose shareholder ratification requests of shares issued for the purpose of raising capital or making acquisitions in the normal course of business.

Adjust par value of common stock*We support*

We vote for management proposals to reduce the par value of common stock.

Preemptive rights*Case-by-case*

On a case-by-case basis, we review proposals to create or abolish preemptive rights. In evaluating proposals on preemptive rights, we look at the size of a company and the characteristics of its shareholder base.

Debt restructurings*Case-by-case*

On a case-by-case basis, we review proposals to increase common and/or preferred shares or proposals to issue shares as part of a debt restructuring plan. There are four primary issues upon which we base our decision: 1) How much will ownership interest of existing shareholders be reduced, and how extreme will dilution to any future earnings be? 2) Will the transaction result in a change in control of the company? 3) Is the threat of bankruptcy, which would result in severe losses in shareholder value, the main factor driving the debt restructuring? 4) Are there signs of self-dealing or other abuses?

Share repurchase programs*We support*

We vote for management proposals to institute open-market share repurchase plans in which all shareholders may participate on equal terms.

VII. EXECUTIVE AND DIRECTOR COMPENSATION

In general, we vote on a case-by-case basis on executive and director compensation plans, with the view that viable compensation programs reward the creation of stockholder wealth through a high payout sensitivity to increases in shareholder value.

Cash bonus plans for executives*Case-by-case*

We review all resolutions and amendments to cash bonus plans for executives on a case-by-case basis, making sure they are in compliance with federal laws, including Section 162(m) of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1993 (OBRA).

For example, we vote for plans that simply amend shareholder-approved plans to include administrative features or place a cap on the annual grants any one participant may receive. We vote for amendments to add performance goals to existing compensation plans. On a case-by-case basis, we evaluate votes on amendments to existing plans to increase shares reserved and to qualify the plan for favorable tax treatment under the provisions of Section 162(m). We vote for cash or cash-and-stock bonus plans to exempt the compensation from taxes under the provisions of

Section 162(m) of OBRA.

Shareholder proposals concerning executive and director pay

Case-by-case

When shareholder proposals seek additional disclosure of executive and director pay information, we vote for such proposals. However, we review on a case-by-case basis all other shareholder proposals that seek to limit executive and director pay. In reviewing these proposals we will analyze the company's stock price, past compensation practices, peer group practices, and workforce reductions.

Golden and tin parachutes

Case-by-case

As part of efforts to discourage takeover bids, managements may draft employment agreements that include exorbitant top executive pay packages. These packages may be disadvantageous to shareholders. We vote for shareholder proposals that would require golden and tin parachutes to be submitted for shareholder ratification. We review on a case-by-case basis all proposals to ratify or cancel golden or tin parachutes.

Shareholder approval of employee stock ownership plans (ESOPs)

We support

In most cases, we vote for proposals that request shareholder approval in order to implement an ESOP or to increase the authorized shares for existing ESOPs. However, in cases where the number of shares allocated to the ESOP is "excessive" (i.e., generally greater than 10% of outstanding shares), we vote against such proposals.

401(k) employee benefit plans

We support

We vote for proposals to implement a 401(k) savings plan for employees.

VIII. STATE OF INCORPORATION

State takeover statutes

Case-by-case

We review on a case-by-case basis proposals to opt in or out of state takeover statutes (including control share acquisition statutes, control share cash-out statutes, freeze-out provisions, fair price provisions, stakeholder laws, poison pill endorsements, severance pay and labor contract provisions, anti-greenmail provisions, and disgorgement provisions).

Reincorporation proposals

Case-by-case

We examine on a case-by-case basis proposals to change a company's state of incorporation. We will generally vote against these proposals if the reincorporation is to a state that allows more antitakeover devices.

IX. MERGERS AND CORPORATE RESTRUCTURINGS

Mergers and acquisitions

Case-by-case

On a case-by-case basis, we consider votes on mergers and acquisitions. Our review takes into account a variety of factors, including: anticipated financial and operating benefits; offer price (cost vs. premium); prospects of the combined companies; how the deal was negotiated; changes in corporate governance and their impact on shareholder rights; and the acquiring company's history of equal opportunity employment, social issues and environmental issues.

Corporate restructuring

Case-by-case

On a case-by-case basis, we review corporate restructuring proposals, including minority squeeze-outs, leveraged buyouts, spin-offs, asset sales, and liquidations. In the case of spin-offs, we examine the tax and regulatory advantages, planned use of sale proceeds, market focus, and managerial incentives before determining our vote. With votes concerning asset sales, we will first consider the impact on the balance sheet/working capital, value

received for the asset, and potential elimination of diseconomies. We determine our votes on liquidations after reviewing management's efforts to pursue other alternatives, appraisal value of assets, and the compensation plan for executives managing the liquidation.

Shareholder appraisal rights

We support

We vote for proposals that provide shareholders with rights of appraisal. We also support proposals that restore appraisal rights that were previously rescinded.

X. MISCELLANEOUS GOVERNANCE PROVISIONS

Confidential voting

We support

Confidential voting is critical in allowing shareholders to vote freely and without being unduly influenced by any voting bloc. We vote for shareholder proposals that request corporations to adopt confidential voting, use independent tabulators and use independent inspectors of election as long as the proposals include clauses for proxy contests as follows: In the case of a contested election, management is permitted to request that the dissident group honor its confidential voting policy. If the dissidents agree, the policy remains in place. If the dissidents do not agree, the confidential voting policy is waived. We will also support management proposals to adopt confidential voting.

Equal access

We support

We vote for shareholder proposals that would allow significant company shareholders equal access to management's proxy material in order to evaluate and propose voting recommendations on proxy proposals and director nominees, and in order to nominate their own candidates to the board.

Bundled proposals

Case-by-case

We review on a case-by-case basis bundled or "conditioned" proxy proposals. When a number of proposals are conditioned upon each other, we examine the benefits and costs of the packaged items. If the joint effect of the conditioned items is not in shareholders' best interests, we vote against the proposals. If the combined effect is positive, we support such proposals.

Shareholder advisory committees

Case-by-case

We review on a case-by-case basis proposals to establish a shareholder advisory committee. In cases where there are already a sufficient number of independent, outside directors, the interests of shareholders are usually adequately represented, and a shareholder advisory committee shouldn't be necessary. However, our case-by-case review may uncover extenuating circumstances that warrant further representation of shareholder viewpoints.

Parnassus Investments Proxy Voting Guidelines

The following guidelines indicate our positions on proxy ballot issues and how we plan to vote shares held by the Funds and other clients. We do not delegate our proxy voting authority or rely on third-party recommendations to vote our shares. We will consider the views of the management of portfolio companies, but we will vote in a manner we feel is in the best interest of clients and shareholders of the Funds. These guidelines may not include all potential voting issues, and in rare cases, we may deviate somewhat from these guidelines.

Social and Corporate Responsibility

Environment

- We will vote **for** shareholder resolutions that reduce a company's negative impact on the environment and that call for the elimination or substitution of toxic compounds used in their products. We will vote **for**

resolutions asking for a report of current environmental practices and policies, and for adoption of Coalition for Environmentally Responsible Economics (CERES) Principles.

Labor Issues

- We will vote **for** proposals that show respect for a company's workers.
- We will vote **for** proposals requesting companies to adopt and report on appropriate codes of conduct regarding global labor practices within their own company and with vendors or suppliers, including concerns with respect to the use of forced labor, fair wages, safe working conditions and the right to organize and bargain collectively.

Charitable Giving

- We will vote **for** resolutions to report on and to increase charitable giving.

Diversity

- We will vote **for** resolutions to improve the representation of women and ethnic minorities in the workforce, particularly at the executive level. We will also vote **for** proposals to issue reports on a company's efforts to increase diversity and to assure that all women and ethnic minorities are paid comparably with their counterparts.

Animal Welfare

- We will generally vote **for** resolutions seeking information on a company's animal testing, resolutions that request management to develop viable alternatives to animal testing and resolutions calling for consumer products companies to reduce their use of animals in testing.

Community Relations

- We will vote **for** resolutions that make the company a good corporate citizen and show sensitivity to the communities where it operates.

Ethical Business Practices

- In general, we will vote **for** resolutions that ensure that a company follows ethical business practices.

Corporate Governance

Election of Directors

We support Boards of Directors that reflect independence, concern for shareholders' interests and diversity.

- We will vote **for** resolutions that require Board slates to consist of a majority of Directors who are independent from management. We will also vote **for** resolutions to separate Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board positions. Our votes are intended to reduce conflicts of interests between management and shareholders.
- We will vote **against** Directors who have attended less than 75% of the Board meetings or who have ignored a shareholder proposal that has gained a majority of the votes outstanding.
- We will vote **for** the establishment of a reasonable retirement age for Directors.
- We will vote **for** resolutions that require Directors to own a minimum number of shares in the company to

encourage them to have the same interest as shareholders.

- We will vote **for** increased diversity, including qualified women and ethnic minorities, on Boards.
- We will vote **case-by-case** on proposals that seek to change the size or range of the Board.

Independent Accountants

- Significant fees from services other than auditing can diminish the independence of the audit. We will vote for the ratification of the company's auditor unless we have reason to believe that the independence of the audit may be compromised. We will vote **against** ratification of the auditors when consulting fees exceed audit fees.

Reincorporation

- We will consider changes in the state of incorporation on a **case-by-case** basis and evaluate the economic benefits of and business reasons for reincorporation.
- We will vote **against** resolutions to allow U.S.-based corporations to reincorporate overseas.

Shareholder Rights

Cumulative Voting

- We will vote **for** bylaws requiring cumulative voting so that minority opinions can be represented on the Board.

Confidential Voting

- We will vote **for** confidential voting to prevent management from identifying dissenting shareholders before the final vote count in an attempt to convince them to change their votes.

Dual Classes of Stock

- To maintain corporate control in the hands of a certain group of shareholders, companies may seek to create multiple classes of stock with different voting rights. The Funds will vote **against** dual classes of stock.

Ability to Call Meetings

- We will vote **against** proposals that limit a shareholder's right to call special meetings because matters may arise between annual meetings.

Equal Access to Proxies

- We will vote **for** proposals to allow shareholders space in proxy statements to state their views on contested issues.
- We will vote **for** proposals to allow shareholders to nominate Director candidates on the company proxy as long as nominators own a substantial amount of stock and the nomination is not a frivolous one.

Compensation

Executive Compensation

- We will vote on limits to executive compensation on a **case-by-case** basis.

- We will vote **for** shareholder resolutions requesting companies to review and report on executive compensation. We will also vote **for** resolutions to review executive compensation as it relates to non-financial performance such as diversity, labor and human rights, environment, community relations, predatory lending, improvements in healthcare quality and other social issues.

Severance Packages

- We will vote **against** severance that exceeds 2.5 times annual salary and bonus.
- We will vote **for** shareholder proposals to take a shareholder vote on severance packages. We support the right of shareholders to vote on golden parachutes which we believe go above and beyond ordinary compensation practices. We take into account total management compensation, the employees covered by the plan and the quality of management.

Stock Options

- We will vote on stock option plans on a **case-by-case** basis and consider voting and earnings dilution. We will vote **for** Employee Stock Ownership Plans (ESOPs) to promote employee ownership unless they cause excessive dilution or are heavily weighted toward top management.
- We will vote **against** the repricing of out-of-the-money stock options and stock options with exercise prices set below the stock's market price on the day of the grant.
- We will vote **for** the use of performance-based stock options which tie executive compensation more closely to company performance.
- We will vote **for** expensing stock options as a cost in determining operating income because we believe that not expensing stock options overstates earnings.

Changes in Capital Structure

Increase Authorized Common Stock

- We will vote **for** the authorization of additional common stock necessary to facilitate a stock split.
- We will consider all other proposals for the authorization of additional common stock on a **case-by-case** basis.

Reverse Stock Split

- We will consider management proposals to implement a reverse stock split on a **case-by-case** basis.

Share Repurchase

- We will vote **for** management proposals to institute open-market share repurchase plans.

Issuance of Preferred Stock

- We will consider the issuance of preferred stock on a **case-by-case** basis. We will examine the purpose and terms such as voting, dividend and conversion rights of the stock. In the event of proposals seeking to create blank check preferred stock to be used as a takeover defense or carrying superior voting rights, we will vote **against** these proposals.

Pre-emptive Rights

- We will consider on a **case-by-case** basis proposals to create or abolish pre-emptive rights which allow shareholders to participate proportionately in any new issues of stock of the same class. We will take into account the size of a company and the characteristics of its shareholder base.

Mergers, Acquisitions and Other Corporate Restructurings

- We consider mergers and acquisitions on a **case-by-case** basis and evaluate the terms of each proposal, the potential long-term value of the investment and the financial, strategic and operational benefits. Likewise, we will vote on a **case-by-case** basis on corporate restructuring proposals, such as leveraged buyouts, spin-offs, liquidations and asset sales.

Anti-Takeover Provisions

- We will vote **against** staggered boards which deter unwanted takeovers because a potential acquirer would have to wait at least two years to gain a majority of Board seats.
- We will vote **against** poison pills and authorization to issue stock in an effort to avoid a takeover.
- We will vote **against** supermajority provisions which generally require at least a two-thirds affirmative vote for passage of issues.

Portfolio 21 Investments Proxy Voting Guidelines

Environmental Resolutions

Bioaccumulative Pollutants —Vote in support of eliminating these substances.

CERES Principles —Vote in favor of proposals to adopt CERES principles.

Chlorine Bleach —Vote in favor of eliminating Chlorine Bleach in paper and pulp.

Genetically Engineered Foods — Vote in favor of resolutions calling for the phase out of GE foods; labeling of GE foods; and reports on the financial and environmental costs, benefits and risks associated with GE foods.

PVC Medical Products — Vote in favor of phasing out or reducing the use of PVC in medical products.

Reporting — Generally, vote in favor of resolutions that call for special reporting of environmental issues, thereby increasing transparency.

Renewable Energy Sources —Vote in favor of resolutions that call for increased use and development of renewable energy resources and energy efficiency.

Smoke Free Environment —Vote in favor of resolutions for a smoke-free workplace.

Social Resolutions

Board Diversity —Vote in favor of resolutions calling for increased representation of women and minorities.

China Principles — Vote in favor of resolutions calling for the adoption of these principles.

Compensation Disclosure — Vote in favor of resolutions that support disclosure of compensation levels for executives and members of the board of directors, as transparency is imperative for fully informed decision making.

Drug availability in developing countries — Generally, vote in support of attempts to make drug treatment for HIV/AIDS/TB/Malaria available in developing areas.

Equal Opportunity/Diversity — Vote in support of resolutions that promote equality, tolerance, and diversity.

International Labor Organization — Vote in support of proposals for the adoption of ILO principles and implementation of ILO monitoring.

McBride Principles — Vote in favor of resolutions that support the adoption of the McBride Principles.

Pharmaceutical Pricing Restraint — Vote in favor of resolutions asking companies to implement and report on price restraint policies for pharmaceutical products.

Political Contributions — Vote in favor of resolutions calling for the development and reporting of political contribution guidelines and activities.

Reporting — Generally, vote in favor of resolutions that call for special reporting of social issues, thereby increasing transparency.

Weapons Manufacturing — Vote in support of efforts to reduce or end weapons manufacturing.

Corporate Governance Resolutions

Auditors: Vote in support of independent auditors. Oppose auditors who engage in any amount of consulting (including tax consulting) work in addition to auditing. Vote in support of resolutions that separate auditing from consulting and vote in favor of resolutions designed to limit the amount of non-audit services obtained from the auditor.

Board of Directors (BOD): Election — Support diverse boards. Vote for BODs that are comprised of at least one-third women and/or minorities. If less than one-third, vote only for the diverse candidates. If the BOD has no women/minorities, vote to withhold all nominees.

Board of Directors: Voting — Vote against cumulative voting. Support simple majority voting.

Board of Directors: Classified Boards — Oppose proposals for staggered and classified BODs. Support resolutions to abolish staggered terms.

Board of Directors: Democratic Elections — Recognizing that the current election process does not provide truly democratic elections, there is a need for reform in this area. However, current resolutions calling for multiple candidates for each director position do not provide a reasonable process for improving elections (such as how to attract multiple qualified independent candidates, addressing costs involved, and process standardization). As a result, votes will be cast against these proposals until a reasonable process is defined.

Board of Directors: Number of Directors — Oppose efforts to reduce the size of boards, absent extraordinary circumstances.

Board of Directors: Term Limits — Vote against term limits for independent BOD members as such limits can inhibit maintaining board independence and provide management with undue power.

Board of Directors: Independent Board of Directors — Vote in favor of resolutions for increased independence of BOD.

Board of Directors: Independent Chair — Vote in favor of resolutions that separate Board Chair and CEO positions.

Compensation: Indexed Options — Support resolutions to tie stock compensation to performance of the company relative to peer group performance.

Compensation: Reasonable Compensation of Board of Directors and Management — Oppose executive compensation plans that compensate outside directors in excess of \$100,000 per year. Oppose executive compensation plans that compensate chief executive officers in excess of \$5,000,000 per year.

Compensation: Stock Options / Stock Incentive Plans — With the goal of encouraging employee ownership of the business upon which their livelihood depends, vote in support of stock options and stock incentive plans where excessive compensation is not a concern. Support resolutions calling for companies to expense options. Support stock ownership at all levels, not just for top executives.

Compensation: Executive Severance Pay (Golden Parachutes) — Vote to restrict or eliminate “golden parachute” severance packages. Vote to support resolutions to require shareholder approval of executive severance packages.

Poison Pills — Vote in favor of resolutions to require shareholder approval of poison pills before they can be implemented.

Voting — Vote in support of voting confidentiality; vote against supermajority voting; and vote in support of decreasing vote percentages where supermajority voting is in existence.

Restructuring Plans — Vote in favor of requiring shareholder approval for company restructuring plans.